Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1999

EDITOR'S NOTE

The compilation and ordering of the reports in the annual survey of finds and excavations relating to Medieval Britain and Ireland has been an increasingly problematic task in recent years, primarily as a consequence of local government reorganization in Britain, the changing character of archaeological field units, and the varying demands placed on museum services.

On the advice of CADW:Welsh Historic Monuments, English Heritage, Historic Scotland, and Irish colleagues, it has been decided to follow a new set of conventions for ordering the entries by geographical locality. For England, the post-1974 counties will be used. For Scotland and Wales, the New Local Authority or Unitary Authority Areas (NLA/

UA) will be used. For Ireland, the historic counties will continue to be used.

Despite the best efforts of the editorial team, a few anomalous entries have survived in this year's compilation (i.e. entries for Rutland, and an entry under East Yorkshire for a site that was in South Humberside), but the layout is at least more consistent than it has been in the recent past, and we shall continue to strive for a regularity which should ensure maximum ease of reference in the future.

As from volume 45 of the journal, for 2001, it is also intended to include an annual report summarizing the information of interest in respect of medieval archaeology collected through the Portable Antiquities Scheme.

Sectional compilers and editors: JOHN BRADLEY and MÄRIT GAIMSTER

General editor: TOM BEAUMONT JAMES

The Society is most grateful to secretaries of specialist groups and contributors who have provided reports on groups, excavations and survey work.

It is essential that summaries are provided in house style. Style sheets are distributed to field units and other bodies every year, and are available direct from the compilers. Abstracting from unit annual interims is not possible.

In certain cases the National Grid Reference has been omitted to protect sites. Please

notify the compilers if this information is to be withheld.

British sites

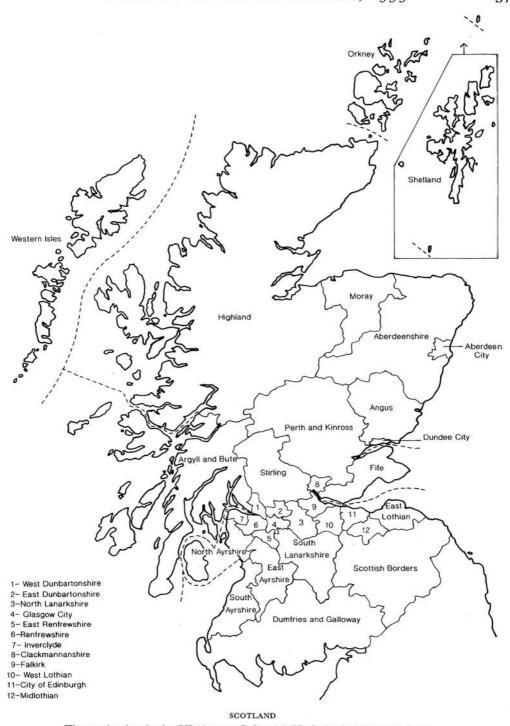
Märit Gaimster, 9 Cranfield Road, Brockley Cross, London SE4 ITN

Irish sites

John Bradley, Department of Modern History, National University of Ireland, Maynooth, Co. Kildare, Ireland



The post-1974 counties. $\@ifnextchar[{\@model{O}}{@}$ Copyright The Society for Medieval Archaeology.



The new local authority (NLA) areas. © Copyright The Society for Medieval Archaeology.



The new local authority (NLA) areas. \bigcirc Copyright The Society for Medieval Archaeology.

SPECIALIST GROUP REPORTS

CASTLE STUDIES GROUP

Hon. Secretary: Mrs Pamela Marshall, Mylnmede, Moor Lane, Potterhamworth, Lincoln,

The AGM and thirteenth annual conference and on the Castles of West Wales were held in April 1999 at the University of Wales, Lampeter. Evening lectures were given by Professor David Austin, who set the castles of West Wales in a geographical and cultural context, and by Chris Musson, who concentrated on their study from the air. Site visits, spread over three days, included the castles of Newcastle Emlyn, Nevern, Newport, Laugharne, Manorbier, Carew, Wiston, Llawhaden, Carreg Cennen, Dinefwr, Dryslwyn Cilgerran and Carmarthen.

Details of the Group's activities will be found in Newsletter no. 13 (1999-2000), edited by Neil Guy. Castle-related publications for the year are found in the *Bibliography*, compiled

by John Kenyon, which is distributed as a separate item.

FINDS RESEARCH GROUP

Hon. Secretary: Katey Banks, Archaeology Section, The Potteries Museum and Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent, Staffs. STI 3DE (Tel: 01782 232323; E-mail kate.banks@ civic2.stoke.gov.uk)

The aims of the Group are to promote the study of finds from sites dating principally from 700-1700, by holding meetings and to discuss, view and identify finds from that

period. Data sheets including current research are produced regularly.

The first meeting of 1999, 'Recording Our Past', was held at the Society of Antiquaries, London on 17 March. This was a joint meeting of the Finds Research Group, Roman Finds Group and UKIC Archaeology Section. The meeting looked at the impact of the Treasure Act and the Voluntary Recording Scheme on small finds research, and included contributions from Finds Liaison Officers, Conservators, Metal Detectorists and Museum Curators.

The second meeting of 1999 was held in York on 25 October on the theme of 'Making Textiles: the Tools and Processes of Textile Production'. The meeting, which included the group's AGM, was very well attended, and included lectures from Penelope Walton Rogers, Carole Morris, Philippa Henry and Ian Riddler.

The group produced bound copies of all of the previous datasheets published between

1985 and 1998, obtainable from the Hon. Secretary.

MEDIEVAL POTTERY RESEARCH GROUP

Hon. Secretary: Lorraine Mepham, c/o Archaeology Section, The Potteries Museum and

Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent, Staffs. STI 3DE

The AGM was held at Sheffield in May, as part of a two-day joint conference with the Prehistoric Ceramics Research Group (PCRG) which explored themes common to both research groups. Members of the Study Group for Roman Pottery (SGRP) and the Ceramic Petrology Group (CPG) also participated. This was a most successful conference, and the interaction of ideas from all the major research groups was very stimulating. The first day was devoted to a discussion of standards, and included a paper presented jointly by representatives of the three period-based ceramic groups, calling for a joint Minimum Standards document. This will be pursued by the committees of all three groups. The second day was devoted to the exploration of four major themes: Symbolism, Culture, Trade and Exchange, and Manufacture, and included papers on the symbolic significance of colour, shape and decoration in late medieval pottery, the work of Clarice Cliff, and cultural identity in the Roman period, as well as an innovative presentation on medieval pottery distributions involving a team game. There was also an opportunity to see potter John Hudson in action — many small details of the manufacture of archaeological items become clear once a practising potter has demonstrated them.

The delayed volume of *Medieval Ceramics* (for 1997) was published, but the next volume (for 1998) has been held over to 2000. Three issues of the *Newsletter* were distributed. The Group's first Occasional Paper, 'A Guide to the Classification of Medieval Ceramic Forms' has sold well since its publication in 1998. Work on completion of the next two Occasional Papers, on Ipswich Ware and Trondheim Redwares, is still outstanding, but it is hoped that both projects will come to fruition during the next year, as well as the 'Minimum Standards for the Recording and Publication of Medieval Pottery'.

The Group will celebrate its 25th Anniversary in 2000, and plans are afoot to produce a postcard for the occasion, featuring a 'Pottery Supergroup', to include examples of Saxon

and medieval vessels of a range of dates and provenances.

The Group's web page contains information on joining the Group, publications, newsletter items and lists of other relevant websites and ceramic groups. It can be visited at www.pmiles.demon.co.uk/mprg.htm.

MEDIEVAL SETTLEMENT RESEARCH GROUP

Hon. Secretary: Stephen Coleman, Heritage and Environment Section, Environmental Services Group, Bedfordshire County Council, County Hall, Cauldwell Street, Bedford

MK42 9AP (Tel: 01234 228072; E-mail: colemans@deed.bedfordshire.gov.uk.

There was disappointment in the spring when the Group's initial application to the Arts and Humanities Research Board for grant aid to instigate a landscape research project was turned down. However, a re-submission for a two-year pilot project was successful in November and will enable work to get under way during 2000. The Whittlewood area straddling the Buckinghamshire and Northamptonshire border has been targeted. It consists of eleven parishes occupying 110 sq km and includes both nucleated and dispersed forms of settlement. The project aims to investigate historic land use and the origins and development of medieval settlements and their relationship with demographic change, social make-up, community organization, administrative divisions and lordship. The pilot will concentrate on non-intrusive fieldwork and documentary research over the whole area in preparation for what is hoped can be extended to a five-year project. A multidisciplinary approach will utilize both tested and new techniques.

Also, in November the Group held a very successful joint conference with the Oxford University Department for Continuing Education on 'Villages, Fields and Farming'. Over 100 delegates heard David Hall, Julian Munby and Christopher Dyer explain the laying out, management and reorganization of medieval common fields which could then be compared with practices in the uplands of Cornwall (Peter Herring), Wales (Bob Silvester) and Scotland (Robert Dodgshon). The significant contribution of scientific analysis was demonstrated by Edward Newman (soil fertility), Umberto Albarella (zooarchaeology) and Lisa Moffett (archaeobotany) whilst David Stone examined the agricultural economy of

two Cambridgeshire manors.

At the Annual General Meeting in December Joan Thirsk was elected an Honorary Member. The topic for the seminar which followed was 'Placenames and Settlement' with contributions from Professor Richard Coates on placename indicators of archaeological interest, Dr Margaret Gelling on topographical names and continuity and from Dr Mary Higham on Lancashire placenames.

During May the Group established a presence on the Internet through the CBA's

gateway web site. We can be found at www.britarch.ac.uk/msrg.

INDEX FOR MEDIEVAL BRITAIN AND IRELAND IN 1999

I. PRE-CONQUEST

agriculture: 314, 433.

area survey: 273, 275, 371-4, 407, 435.

beacon site: 411.

bone/antler artefacts: 79, 433.

```
boundaries, ditches, enclosures: 15, 23, 28, 38, 81, 107, 109, 162-3, 313, 322-3, 327, 383.
 buildings: 38, 74, 155-6, 170, 238, 249, 383, 417, 433.
 burials, cemeteries: 2, 26-7, 31, 49, 62, 76, 79, 91, 139, 157, 188, 221-2, 384, 410, 433.
 ceramics: 21, 23, 28, 32, 35, 38, 53, 74, 79, 81, 111, 152, 155-6, 163, 177, 215, 222,
      249-50, 258, 280, 348, 405, 433.
churches and chapels: 2, 26, 31, 76, 186, 188, 221, 370, 405, 465, 468.
coins: 433.
crannog: 343, 371-4, 424-6, 428-30.
crucifix: 433.
'dark earth': 87, 91.
drier/drying kiln: 113, 348.
environmental evidence: 74, 238, 327, 417.
field systems: 238.
fishweir: 156.
glass bead: 201.
gold ingot: 215.
hearths: 21, 113, 405, 417.
industrial sites:
        bone/antler: 212.
        ceramic: 196.
        metal: 215, 405.
        textile: 155, 177, 201, 417.
        unspecified: 113.
manors: 463.
metal artefacts: 27, 62, 157, 201, 224, 330, 348, 364, 433.
monastic sites: 139, 403, 408, 431, 435, 465.
refuse, domestic (pits, middens): 74, 109, 322, 417, 433.
ringfort: 330, 343.
roads, streets, trackways: 38, 91, 162, 350, 405.
Saxo-Norman features (incl. ceramics): 22, 42, 51, 76, 89, 92-93, 187, 195-6, 255.
settlements: 21, 23, 27-8, 38, 79, 81, 107, 109, 111, 131, 152, 155, 170, 186, 200-4, 223,
     228, 245, 250, 253, 273, 275, 280, 322-23, 358, 405, 407, 417, 433.
settlements, urban: 35, 74, 87, 91, 94, 196, 212, 215, 238, 326-7.
souterrain: 348-9, 359, 364, 400.
stone artefacts: 417, 433.
stone cross: 31, 365, 393, 404.
stone, funerary (cross-slabs, grave-markers, grave-covers, head supports): 31, 384, 405.
stone, sculpture: 405.
sunken-featured buildings: 36, 38, 155, 170, 177, 199, 201, 280.
town defences: 209, 301.
village: 460.
waterfronts: 156.
waterworks: 21, 405.
wells: 94, 109, 111.
wooden objects: 156.
yards, metalled surfaces: 249, 322.
```

II. POST-CONQUEST

agriculture: 82, 105, 128, 309.

amethyst: 378.

area survey: 179, 273, 275, 305, 311, 317, 362, 385, 392, 407, 422, 432, 457-79.

barns: 115, 149, 291.

boats: 125.

bone/antler artefacts: 427.

boundaries, ditches, enclosures: 4–5, 7, 10–11, 14, 21–2, 26, 33, 36–7, 40, 52, 69, 71, 84, 92, 107, 126, 158, 167, 175, 189, 196, 198, 220, 226, 228, 255, 286, 288, 291, 304, 315, 317, 347, 360–1, 375, 395, 418, 456.

bridges: 48, 120, 156, 271, 294, 450.

buildings, domestic: 3, 9–10, 13, 15, 17, 29, 33, 37, 41, 47, 56–7, 59, 67, 74, 76, 94, 103, 116, 125, 153–4, 159, 166, 169–70, 176, 207, 210, 215, 218, 233, 317, 347, 360–1, 375, 395, 397, 418, 456.

burgage plots: 262, 265, 328, 398, 418..

burials, cemeteries: 31, 76, 79, 89, 130, 188, 225, 230, 234, 285, 288, 297, 319, 339, 341-2, 366, 382, 402, 438, 485.

castles: 24, 44, 47, 54, 64, 80, 164–5, 171, 208, 216, 229, 236, 239, 272, 274, 321, 345, 376–79, 420, 422, 467.

cathedrals: 2, 60, 63, 99, 126, 137, 217, 287, 319, 341-2.

cellars: 91, 97, 117, 133, 265, 301, 339.

ceramics (pottery, tiles): 4–5, 11, 13, 15–16, 18–21, 29, 32–35, 37, 43, 46, 49, 53–5, 65, 71, 73–77, 83–5, 92–3, 95, 100, 102, 105, 108, 111, 121, 126, 129, 131, 134, 140, 144, 146, 150–1, 159, 166, 168, 170, 172–3, 180–2, 185, 194, 198, 231–5, 243, 249–50, 252, 255, 268–9, 274, 276, 280, 283, 286, 289–90, 293, 295–6, 298–300, 302, 306–7, 310, 313–14, 317–18, 321, 328–9, 331–3, 336, 340, 347, 352, 360–1, 366–7, 369, 376, 379, 385, 394–5, 398, 414, 421–2, 427, 434, 436, 439–44, 446–56, 481–3, 486–7.

cesspit, latrine, garderobe: 2, 34, 54, 74, 85–6, 94, 99, 102, 117, 145, 166, 205, 215, 228, 299–300, 351, 440.

churches and chapels: 15, 61, 76, 119, 135, 139, 160, 167, 170, 174, 188, 206, 225, 241-2, 270, 278, 309, 312, 338, 346, 368, 370, 402, 406, 408-9, 420, 445-7, 480, 485.

cloth seal: 210.

coins, jettons: 30, 355-6, 376, 379, 389-90, 423.

corn dryer: 55, 227.

croft: 25, 173. crucifix: 368.

deer park: 305, 392, 467.

dog collar: 369. dovecote: 25, 48.

environmental evidence: 7, 55, 74, 93, 125, 147, 150, 180, 207, 233, 276, 310, 317, 369, 395, 421, 434.

farmstead: 48.

field systems: 25, 28, 45, 149–50, 155, 179, 184, 201, 258, 264, 275, 303, 308, 314, 347, 413.

fishpond: 66, 77, 125, 167, 305.

fishweir: 156.

floors (tiled): 285, 298.

gardens: 14, 159, 395-7, 439.

glass (vessel, window): 170, 293, 420, 485. grange: 121, 136, 293, 338, 438, 452. guildhall: 91, 243. halls: 24, 29, 56, 120, 151, 164, 192, 212, 420. hearths, fireplaces: 19, 26, 29, 34, 48, 103, 125, 131, 256, 259, 265, 267, 328, 376, 379, hospitals: 168, 187, 324. industrial sites: brewing: 230. ceramic: 178, 196, 198, 295, 300, 315, 438. fishing: 52. leather: 68, 101, 265, 299. lime: 130, 215, 239. metal: 19, 69, 206, 218, 240, 267, 286, 289, 293, 311, 331, 347, 453. salt: 183, 186, 197. textile, cloth: 8, 286. unspecified: 98, 130, 329. inns: 154, 193. kitchen: 29, 73, 420. leather: 11, 68, 92-93, 95, 100, 104, 125, 166, 233, 333. manors and moated sites: 6, 6a, 15, 23, 48, 75, 78, 106, 112, 114, 121, 151, 163, 167, 170, 172, 263, 275, 293, 303, 308, 414, 421, 452, 459, 461, 478. market place: 30, 72, 141, 300. marl pit: 258. metal artefacts: 30, 47, 93, 95, 125, 129–30, 194, 274, 286, 354–57, 367, 369, 376, 378–9, 388, 401-2, 434, 481. mills (water): 4, 120, 168, 337, 380. monastic sites: 14, 50, 77, 86, 89, 104, 115, 117, 119, 120, 130, 134, 139-40, 161, 181, 194, 213-14, 266, 271, 279, 285, 297-8, 316, 318, 320, 337, 366, 380, 415-16, 459, 475. ovens, kilns: 26, 47, 103, 108, 259, 265, 376, 412. palaces, aristocratic: 305. palaces, ecclesiastical: 351. piscina: 346. quarrying: 46, 67, 70, 101, 103, 111, 116, 131, 158, 162, 215, 244, 252, 315, 347, 358, 398. refuse, domestic (pits, middens): 20-1, 145, 147, 150, 180, 233-4, 246, 269, 286, 367, 369, 391, 412, 427. roads and streets: 12-13, 18, 25, 41, 48, 78, 91, 117, 138, 146, 150, 159, 175, 190, 234, 248, 271, 275, 294, 300, 336, 341, 350, 381. schools, colleges: 247, 301, 325. seals: 117, 355, 389, 399. settlements: 5, 17, 21, 36, 47, 69, 79, 83-4, 107, 110-11, 131-3, 144, 148, 187, 202, 204, 240, 243-5, 250-1, 253, 255, 257, 273, 275, 289-90, 304, 306, 310-11, 314, 317, 343, 362, 367, 392, 394, 407, 432, 434, 440, 457-79, 481. settlements, urban: 1-4, 8-14, 34-5, 41-4, 51, 56-9, 67-8, 74, 85-104, 118, 122-7, 134, 137-43, 145, 166, 186, 190, 197, 209-21, 226, 228, 230, 232-4, 246-9, 262, 265, 267-9, 271, 277, 283-4, 287-8, 299-301, 313, 324-8, 331-6, 339-42, 352, 386-7, 395-8, 412, 418-19, 427, 449-56, 477, 482-3. stone, architectural: 15, 29, 47, 61, 77, 118, 140, 151, 170, 181, 194, 242, 301, 318, 406, stone artefacts: 93-94, 151, 155, 274, 432.

```
stone, funerary: 368.
stoup: 346.
textiles: 93.
toft: 158, 173.
town defences: 12, 41, 65, 93, 96, 138, 219, 234, 268, 281-3, 332-3, 335, 344.
undercroft: 24, 56, 119, 164.
urban tenements: 4, 8, 10, 57, 130, 275.
villages: 20, 25, 39, 158, 170, 172-3, 183, 185, 189, 191, 198, 207, 231, 235, 252, 261,
     292-3, 302, 484.
wall-painting: 194.
waterfronts: 4, 8, 11, 44, 95, 104, 123, 134, 147, 156, 211, 218, 257, 352.
waterworks (conduits, dams, drains, ponds, tanks): 1, 15, 18, 33, 35, 40, 48, 88, 108, 114,
     116, 127, 159, 166, 248, 266, 269, 276, 308, 320, 329, 376, 397, 447, 485.
wells: 6, 26, 94, 100-1, 111, 153, 166, 215, 230, 233, 260, 296, 483.
wooden objects: 11, 93, 125, 156, 233, 401.
yards, metalled surfaces: 5-6, 10, 25, 33, 47-8, 67, 80-1, 153, 167, 169-70, 249, 251, 267,
     366, 397, 438.
```

ENGLAND

AVON

BATH. Work undertaken by Bath Archaeological Trust.

1. At the Beehive Yard (ST 7512 6523), funded by Future Heritage, a series of evaluation trenches were excavated between Walcot Street and the River Avon, 300 m north of the former walled city. The area had been densely occupied in the Roman period by masonry buildings. Pottery from within the fill of several of the robber trenches indicated that the Roman wall foundations had been extensively and progressively robbed between the 11th

century and the mid-14th century.

No medieval structures were found, although houses further north along Walcot Street are documented in the 13th century. Trial excavations in 1996 suggested that any medieval occupation levels adjacent to the street frontage had been destroyed by 18th-century cellaring. Towards the river all medieval horizons had been removed by early 18th-century terracing. However, a strip of relatively undisturbed land c. 25 m wide survived between the cellars and the terracing. Near its N. end, 12th- to 13th-century domestic rubbish spreads were recorded. They were cut by a land drain, believed to be late medieval and made of re-used limestone roof tiles. Virtually no 15th-century pottery was found even in residual contexts, and further south there was no evidence of any medieval activity at all, suggesting that in this part of the suburb, occupation was dispersed and sporadic.

2. At the East Baths, Roman Baths Museum (ST 7510 6475) T. Bradley-Lovekin investigated a series of 18th-century cellars which lie immediately to the south of Bath Abbey as part of a museum refurbishment project which was being undertaken by Bath and North-East Somerset Council. During the excavation of service trenches beneath the cellar floors the position of three burials were recorded. These burials were clearly components of the late Saxon cemetery which was associated with the Saxon abbey and conformed to the same pattern as the 51 burials excavated in adjacent cellars to the N. and E. in 1993 (R. Bell, Bath Hist., VI (1996), 7–24). The burials were only partially exposed and remain in situ.

A large pit, 0.85 m deep, was also recorded and partially excavated. This pit cut a probable construction deposit for the Norman cathedral and contained charnel deposits within its secondary fill. It is likely that these bones came from late Saxon burials which

were disturbed when the cathedral was constructed in the late 11th century.

3. At Bellott's Hospital, Beau Street (ST 7501 6464) excavations by M. Lewcun followed a large scale reduction of the cellar floors in association with a refurbishment of the building, and recorded a large number of medieval pits sealed by the footprint of the original hospital (1609). A rebuild of the hospital in 1859 added cellars to the property and truncated pre-1604 boundaries, but these were still evident as a ghost image from the

linear patterns of the pits which formerly respected them.

The E. wing of the original hospital, its floors 0.5 m below current ground level, adopted the pre-existing wall of the adjacent property, dating to the 16th century or earlier, with 1609 fireplaces built into it to share the flues. The full elevation was similarly adopted in 1859, leaving the fireplaces high on the cellar wall, resting on the medieval wall and its footings which themselves sat directly on a series of pits. The elevation survives to the present day though now hidden by new blockwork, while at ground floor level and above it has been plastered over.

4. At Southgate (ST 7515 6445), funded by CGU Life Assurance Ltd. and Shearer Property Holdings, a series of evaluation trenches were excavated in advance of a proposed large-scale redevelopment. The site, occupying 3.5 ha, is bounded on its W. side by Southgate Street, which extended 200 m southwards from the walled city to the Old Bridge across the River Avon. The bridge was in existence by 1230 and suburban occupation had

developed along much of the street frontage by the late 14th century.

A trench on the N. side of Dorchester Street revealed riverine silt, 2 m deep, and containing 12th- to early-13th-century pottery. This was interpreted as an inlet of the river, which appears to predate and underlie the street and the medieval suburb. The upper part of the silting contained mid-13th- to early-14th-century pottery. The primary cut of the Bum Ditch, which ran along the backs of the tenements and was dug into the earlier silt, contained early-14th-century pottery in its lower fill and late-14th-century material in its upper fill. The ditch was re-cut slightly further east in the 15th century. The street frontage, where evidence of medieval structures may survive beneath 18th- to 19th-century cellaring, could not be excavated and in the only tenement which was excavated, any medieval horizons had been removed by late 17th-century gardening activity.

To the east of the Bum Ditch, a linear feature was located by Ground-Probing Radar and limited excavation, running N. –S. across Ham Meadow. It was 15–20 m wide and 1 m deep. Like the features further west it was filled with riverine silt. The small area which was excavated produced no dateable artefacts, but the feature was sealed by a mid-17th-century rubbish spread. It is currently interpreted as the tail-race of Isabelle's Mill, documented in the 13th century and apparently abandoned in the 16th century, after the

dissolution of Bath Priory.

5. BLEADON, WHITEGATE FARM (NORTH SOMERSET) (ST 340 569). A. C. Young of the Avon Archaeological Unit, for English Heritage, North Somerset Council and Ware New Homes, investigated a multi-period site, including three phases of medieval occupation. All phases were dated by pottery. Phase II.1 consisted of a 12th-century gully, sealed by a later soil horizon. This soil layer was cut by a series of boundary ditches and an associated cobbled surface dated to the 12th to 13th centuries (Phase II.2). Phase II.3 was represented by a disturbed cobbled surface and a dry-stone wall and foundation cut into one of the Phase II.2 ditches.

BRISTOL. Work by Bristol and Region Archaeological Services unless stated otherwise.

6. At the *Inns Court Green, Knowle West* (ST 5877 6022), following excavation carried out in 1997, a watching brief was undertaken by R. Jackson during the various stages of redevelopment. In 1999 the old community centre and church were demolished and the area cleared for landscaping as a garden. This provided the opportunity to uncover and record the W. range of the medieval Inns Court manor house although, as preservation of the remains *in situ* below the garden was the preferred option, no excavation was required.

(BRISTOL)

The W. range was 17 m long by 6.5 m wide. The whole length of the W. wall had been removed by modern foundation. The range was found to be of two phases. Most of the wall foundations were clay bonded and probably of 14th-century date. The foundations around the S.E. corner were bonded with a similar mortar to that used in the N. range, suggesting a rebuild in the early 15th century. Only one internal division survived, comprising a line of flat stones which probably formed the base for a timber partition. Other internal walls are likely to have been removed by modern foundations. Fragments of pitched stone and mortar floors inside the range were uncovered but could not be dated without excavation. Part, if not all, of the W. range survived until it was incorporated in the church built in 1949.

The relationship between the N. and W. ranges had been destroyed by modern foundations and service trenches. However, an area of mortared stonework probably represents part of the base of the small turret shown close to the junction of the ranges on an early-19th-century watercolour of the manor house. Two hundred sq m of 19th-century pitched stone courtyard were exposed between the ranges, within which were the remains of a stone-lined well. A small area of possible medieval courtyard surface was noted

adjoining the W. range.

- 7. At Moorend Farm, Avonmouth (ST 535 804) the excavation of part of a moated platform, until recently occupied by the post-medieval and modern structures of Moorend Farm, on the North Avon Level, revealed a series of features of medieval date. The majority of these comprised boundary ditches cut into the platform surface, dating from the late 11th to 14th centuries, some of which had been re-cut several times, and then deliberately backfilled. The last of these ditches had been replaced by a substantial wall. A post-excavation programme is now under way and will include analysis of palaeoenvironmental samples recovered during the excavation. Artefactual evidence would indicate that the site has been continually occupied from its foundation until the present day. The work was funded by The io Group Ltd and directed by A. M. Yates of the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust Ltd.
- 8. At Redcliffe Backs (ST 5904 7248) an excavation and subsequent watching brief, on an area immediately to the west of the 1980 Redcliff Street excavations, was carried out by S. Cox prior to the development of residential properties. There was no direct stratigraphic link between the two sites, although further evidence for the 14th-century weaving and cloth finishing industry was revealed to the rear of the tenements excavated in 1980. This was in the form of waste deposits, such as madder, recovered from the backfill of a N.–S. cut feature. This may have related to a re-cut of the river bank in order to stabilize the river frontage, protecting adjacent properties from flooding at high tide, during land reclamation in the mid-14th century.

Following the infilling of the cut a number of tenements were constructed, extending the properties fronting Redcliff Street to within 5 m of the late 20th-century line of the lane known as Redcliff Backs. An alignment of N.—S. running walls formed the W. boundary of the extended tenements, and two culverts or garderobes issuing through these walls to the west suggest that this lay close to the river frontage. Tip deposits to the west of the boundary walls matched those found to the east, and together with their relatively insubstantial foundations suggest that there was perhaps a lane or quay separating the backs of the tenements from the new mid-14th-century riverfront. There was no indication of a riverfront wall during the investigations, although such a structure may well lie preserved beneath the road at Redcliff Backs. The alignment Redcliff Backs may therefore stem from the position of the quayside in this period.

 At 60 Redcliff Street (ST 59110 72531) photographs of a medieval and later wall, several storeys in height, were annotated by J. Bryant. The wall includes the remains of two arches at lower level, but both have lost their upper voussoirs.

10. At 60 Redcliff Street and 30-38 St Thomas Street (ST 5915 7255) five evaluation trenches, at various locations within the properties between St Thomas Street and the course of the Lawditch, were excavated by R. Jackson in 1998. The natural alluvium was probably

located on the St Thomas Street frontage at 7.1 m OD.

All the trenches contained important archaeological structures, features and deposits. From the medieval period, mainly the late-13th to 14th centuries, there was evidence for a building running back from St Thomas Street, a pitched stone surface with a ditch along its S. edge. This probably formed a medieval property boundary and, towards the rear of the St Thomas Street plots, a possible stone-lined well associated with an area of stone paving. Demolition rubble, almost certainly from medieval buildings on or close to the site, accumulated during the 15th and 16th centuries. After that the whole area was used as gardens.

11. At 98-103 Redcliff Street (ST 59062 72566) an archaeological evaluation by P. Insole revealed evidence of occupation dating from the 12th century to the present. This evidence included 12th-century upright timbers, probably part of a fence line, that were revealed on a similar alignment to the timbers of the 12th-century river revetment recorded at the adjacent archaeological site of Canynges House, excavated in 1983. Overlying these timbers were cobbled surfaces, make-up deposits and walls of a 14th-century building, part

of which survives as a standing wall within the present building.

Artefacts dated to the late 13th-14th centuries, such as parts of leather shoes, wooden implements and pottery, were recovered from material deposited on to the riverbank from the rear of Redcliff Street properties. The location and depth of the deposits, artefacts and the contemporary occupation surfaces further east suggest that the conjectured line of the 13th-century riverfront is correct. Evidence from cartographic sources and the trench in the yard adjacent to the existing building has suggested the presence of a medieval slipway beneath the vaulted roof of a cellar that was situated within 98 Redcliff Street. A blocked entranceway within the medieval footings of the N. wall of this address, the passage between the Redcliff Backs warehouses opposite the rear of the property and evidence from other sites in the vicinity would support the existence of a slipway in this location.

12. At Plot 5, Temple Quay (ST 5951 7253) archaeological evaluation by P. Insole revealed the Portwall 0.5 m below the surface and constructed by Pennant sandstone in red sandy mortar. This had been robbed from the W., exposing the rubble core and leaving a 0.6 m wide wall re-used in the 18th century for cellars of properties to the east of Pipe Lane. In this form the Portwall had been rendered on its E. face, painted yellow and truncated in places for coal shutes and cellar entrances. The exposed core was abutted by 18th-century industrial waste, the removal of which revealed a greater thickness to the Portwall at a depth of 2.5 m below the ground surface. A construction trench for the wall was not identified, although the footings were abutted by construction debris consisting of red mortar and Pennant sandstone fragments.

Evidence of the intramural lane was also identified with a succession of cobbled surfaces of 13th- to 17th-century date laid on a 'causeway' of clay, possibly redeposited from the excavation of the Portwall ditch. This 'causeway' raised the lane surface above the flood plain level, identified as a band of organic clay overlying alluvial silts at c. 6.6–6.8 m OD. Truncating these deposits was a 2.5 m wide ditch, possibly excavated in the 18th

century to drain a formal garden shown on Millerd's map of c. 1715.

 At Union Street/Fairfax Street (ST 5900 7320) evaluation, by A. Barber of Cotswold Archaeological Trust, for Royal & Sun Alliance, examined a redevelopment site within the (BRISTOL)

suburb of Broadmead alongside the now culverted line of the River Frome. Beneath Fiennes Court a wide wall foundation dating from the 13th century was set into the alluvial clays of the Frome floodplain. Adjacent floor surfaces and other occupation deposits yielded mid-13th to late 14th-century pottery, consistent with the known establishment of Broadmead during the late 12th or early 13th century. The wall alignment broadly correlates with those of buildings shown on Millerd's map of 1673. A series of cobbled and metalled surfaces of medieval and later date possibly represent the remains of the street known as Little St James Back.

14. At Upper Maudlin Street (ST 5869 7341) an excavation was carried out by R. Jackson. An area of 600 sq m was stripped of demolition rubble and overburden to a depth of up to 4 m below the level of Upper Maudlin Street. A few sherds of early-11th-century pottery were found as residual items in medieval cultivation soils, implying pre-Conquest activity in the area. A late-12th-/early-13th-century boundary ditch and wall were found in 1973, but features of this date were absent from the 1999 excavation.

From the mid-13th century until 1538 the site lay within the precinct of the Fransiscan friary whose church and monastic buildings were located on the lower ground beside the River Frome. It had been assumed that the upper portion of the precinct, partly covered by the excavation, was used by the friars as orchards, vegetable plots or herb gardens, and this was confirmed by the occurrence of cultivation soils containing a mixture of Romano-

British and medieval finds.

15. HALLATROW, MANOR COTTAGES (ST 6367 5710). A phased programme of archaeological investigation directed by D. Cater and T. Robey for Bath Archaeological Trust revealed the limestone and Pennant sandstone footings of a demolished three-phase medieval building. This was oriented approximately E.-W. and measured approximately 7.4 × 4.4 m in its first phase. The Phase-2 building encased the demolished earlier structure and was lengthened at its W. end and measured approximately 10 × 6 m. The individual construction of the Phase-3 walls suggests piecemeal repair and reconstruction rather than a complete unified rebuild. The end result was a building measuring 9.6 × 8.4 m. In this phase the building included a S. porch and possibly a tower, staircase or buttress opposite against the N. wall. The plan and orientation of this building and the absence of domestic, agricultural or industrial features suggest a religious context for it, probably a (manorial) chapel. Several recovered moulded limestone blocks deriving from the jamb and head of a large arched window of 13th- or 14th-century date support this interpretation. The building was roofed with limestone and Pennant sandstone tiles, with a decorative strip of green-glazed ceramic ridge tiles. Associated pottery sherds only allow for an imprecise dating of the three phases of construction. The building was initially constructed some time within the 12th and twice modified within the 13th century. Occupation probably did not continue much beyond the mid-14th century.

Excavations approximately 30 m to the west revealed two probable late Anglo-Saxon field ditches running parallel to the Wells Road. In the 12th century a stone-walled building, possibly a dwelling or store room, with a beaten floor of limestone chips and serviced by a stone-lined drain was constructed. Subsequently a second (insecurely dated) medieval structure, apparently an open-fronted shed and similarly drained, was built.

- 16. HINTON CHARTERHOUSE, SHEPHERDS MEAD (ST 768 581). Fieldwalking by members of the Bath & Camerton Archaeological Society under the direction of J. Lawes, in advance of the construction of a new farm track, revealed a concentration of medieval pottery sherds and green-glazed ceramic ridge tile of probable 14th-century date.
- KEYNSHAM, KEYNSHAM RETAIL SITE (ST 653 688). Desktop studies and trial excavations, by J. G. P. Erskine of the Avon Archaeological Unit for Deely Freed Estates

Ltd., on the area immediately to the rear (west) of a 13th- and 14th-century High Street, located remains of medieval walls and occupation layers. More detailed investigation may occur as development proceeds. A full report is forthcoming.

- 18. NORTON-RADSTOCK, BAKER'S CLOSE, WELTON (BATH AND NORTH-EAST SOMERSET) (ST 670 552). A desktop study, geophysical survey and trial excavations of earthworks, visible on the ground at Baker's Close, were conducted by A. C. Young of the Avon Archaeological Unit for the Duchy of Cornwall. The investigations revealed a stone-revetted hollow-way and a well-built stone culvert, possibly leading from a spring towards Welton Manor Farmhouse and Old Welton Farm. The structures were dated by associated local pottery from the 13th century. More detailed investigation may occur as development proceeds. A full report is forthcoming.
- 19. SISTON, SITE 6 AVON RING ROAD STAGE 2 (SOUTH GLOUGESTERSHIRE) (ST 667 747). Excavations by A. Cox of the Avon Archaeological Unit for South Gloucestershire Council, on the site of a new road scheme, have located medieval fire-pits and hearths and a stone spread. There is much evidence of metal-working, particularly of iron. Dating evidence has been obtained from pottery sherds covering the 12th to 14th centuries. A full report is forthcoming.
- 20. WELLOW, WHITE OX MEAD (ST 7204 5813). A watching brief conducted by R. A. Broomhead for Bath Archaeological Trust during groundworks associated with the construction of a new dwelling revealed two pits, approximately 2.8 m wide by 0.35 m deep and 2 m wide by 0.2 m deep. The fill of the larger pit contained four sherds (45 g) of probable 13th- or 14th-century pottery (detailed fabric analysis has yet to be undertaken) and was sealed by a buried soil from which 47 (475 g) pottery sherds of similar date were recovered. A total of 74 (0.75 kg) glazed and unglazed pottery sherds of probable 13th- or 14th-century date were recovered from sealed medieval contexts. The site is located amid the earthworks of a shrunken settlement.

BEDFORDSHIRE

21. STRATTON, BIGGLESWADE (TL 2027 4420). A trial trench evaluation and open area excavation were carried out under the direction of M. Luke of the Bedfordshire County Archaeology Service within 0.8 ha of the Stratton Residential Development Area. The area was located on the N. periphery of the known extensive Saxon and medieval settlement.

Dispersed Saxon settlement features were identified over the W. half of the excavation. These comprised a large water pit, possible hearth and isolated pits and post-holes. The small pottery assemblage was dominated by shell tempered Maxey-type wares with a single

sherd of sand tempered Ipswich ware.

The majority of the recorded features dated to the medieval period. These comprised ditched enclosures, containing pit clusters, probable water pits and isolated features. Although no buildings were located, the quantity of pottery and animal bone recovered from the features, suggests the enclosures were occupied rather than simply used as animal compounds. The majority of the pottery can be dated to the 12th-14th centuries. Locally manufactured sand tempered fabrics predominate with small quantities of regional imports from Hertfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Northamptonshire and Essex. Limited quantities of tile and brick of late-medieval/post-medieval date were recovered. These were not present in sufficient quantities to suggest a tiled building.

22. MYERS ROAD, POTTON (TL 224 498). Approximately 0.4 ha of land on the outskirts of the village was excavated under the direction of M. Wilson of the Bedfordshire County Archaeology Service in advance of housing development. The site lies on the Greensand Ridge, in a minor valley formed by the Potton Brook, at a height of c. 40 m OD.

(BEDFORDSHIRE)

The earliest features on the site consisted of a number of inter-cutting pits, dated to the Saxo-Norman period. The fills were dark, containing a large proportion of charcoal,

moderate amounts of daub or burnt clay, and small quantities of pottery.

The medieval period was characterized by a series of renewed boundary ditches, with certain smaller elements of these forming enclosures. A few pits also dated to this period. Finds evidence suggests that the enclosure ditches had gone out of use by the end of the medieval period.

Field name evidence indicates that the development area was formerly known as The Myres, indicating the presence of marshy ground. The excavated evidence suggests that during the Saxo-Norman and medieval periods it represented an intermittently used area

of marginal land on the periphery of the township.

23. TEMPSFORD HALL, TEMPSFORD (TL 1630 2537). A. Maull, for Northamptonshire Archaeology on behalf of the Highways Agency, excavated an area of 0.9 ha in advance of a new highway adjacent to the present A1 road, taking in approximately half of a medieval moated enclosure and land to the north and south.

Middle Saxon activity comprised shallow, linear and curvilinear ditches associated with Maxey and Ipswich ware pottery, but the main focus of occupation must have lain further to the west. The earliest late Saxon ditches followed a similar pattern, and this may denote continuity of occupation. However, within the late Saxon period there was a major reorganization of the settlement, in which the more irregular ditch systems were replaced by a series of rectangular plots bounded by linear ditches. Recutting of these boundaries continued into the early 13th century, but any associated buildings again lay beyond the excavated area.

In the early 13th century a moated enclosure was constructed over, but with respect to, the existing plot system. The remains of a timber-framed manor house comprising a hall, parlour, cross-passage and service wing lay fully within the excavated area, and the other ancillary buildings are presumed to lie within the unexcavated E. half of the enclosure. It is likely to be the documented Manor of Brayes. The manor house had been abandoned and demolished by the later 15th century.

BERKSHIRE

24. WINDSOR CASTLE, ST GEORGE'S CHAPEL (SU 96840 76920). Cambrian Archaeological Projects Ltd. have undertaken excavations and standing fabric recording, under the direction of K. Blockley. The earliest phase of occupation is that of the curtain wall and foundations for a masonry building extending S. of this. The most likely date for this phase is the 1227–30 work of Henry III when much of the lower defensive circuit was built. In the 15th century a hall, with undercrofts below, was built against the curtain wall. This is thought to be the Vicars Hall, built around 1415–16 and, to judge from a fragment of foundation located in the Horseshoe Cloister in 1913, perhaps measuring up to 28 m externally. Two narrow doorways and one window are known on the E. wall of the undercroft from surviving masonry. Internal divisions, located by excavation and a study of the ground plan, indicate that the undercroft may have been divided into three 8 m-long rooms, each with doorways in the SE. corner, and with piers supporting a timber-framed ceiling.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE

25. MILTON KEYNES, LOUGHTON (SP 839 379). Earthwork survey and evaluation, comprising 32 trenches, by J. Pine for Thames Valley Archaeological Services Ltd. on the NE. margin of (Great) Loughton located extensive medieval deposits. A subsequent excavation in 1997 consisted of nine trenches located in five areas and totalling 0.63 ha. Deposits belonging to the medieval period were encountered, and several of the trenches

revealed a complex stratigraphic sequence. Immediately to the north of the village at least two rectangular stone-footed buildings were revealed, with metalled yard surfaces nearby (Trenches A and E). A ditch, recut on various occasions, lay to the north and demarcated the boundary of the village, with ridge and furrow fields beyond. One of the buildings had been dismantled and isolated dumps of stone were found at several locations. This area of

the site was partly over-ploughed in the late medieval period.

Within another two trenches (B and 2), the majority of what appears to be a self-contained croft was examined. The croft was defined by ditches and contained extensive areas of metalled yard surface. A hollow-way led towards a stone-built structure comprising several rectangular rooms. This part of the site had also gone out of use in the late Middle Ages. Elsewhere (Trench C), a circular stone-built structure was found that was probably a dovecote, although an alternative function as an animal pen, such as a pigsty, cannot be ruled out. Other features nearby comprise ditches and gullies, a fence and a small U-shaped ditch. These features may represent structures used for handling stock.

26. WING, VICTORIAN SCHOOL (SP 8807 2254). M. Holmes for Northamptonshire Archaeology excavated the site of the former Victorian School, which lies immediately to the south of the parish church of All Saints, a former Saxon minster, prior to the construction of new housing. The excavation recovered 77 inhumation burials, indicating that the churchyard had previously occupied land to the south of its current boundary. The burials were in rows and probably represent an expansion in the early 11th century. A wide boundary ditch to the south had been filled in the 12th century, and this part of the cemetery probably went out of use at the same time. Subsequent secular use of the area can be dated to the 13th–14th centuries. It comprised a small structure containing a pitched-tile hearth or oven. There were associated ditches, pits and a well, but the focus of activity probably lay further east, towards the street frontage.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE. Work by Cambridgeshire County Council Archaeological Field Unit unless stated otherwise.

- 27. ALWALTON, MINERVA BUSINESS PARK (TL 1361 9616). Excavations by T. Vaughan and T. McDonald for Hertfordshire Archaeological Trust, in advance of industrial development, revealed a rich mixed 5th-/6th-century Anglo-Saxon cremation and inhumation cemetery of some 60 individuals, in association with small scale contemporary occupation. Grave goods included rich dress accessories, jewellery, tools and weapons. The site was the subject of a BBC Meet The Ancestors programme.
- 28. ALWALTON, MINERVA BUSINESS PARK (TL 1361 9616). This multi-period site was investigated under the direction of J. Roberts. The latest phase of occupation was ridge and furrow agriculture which sealed gullies and ditches and possibly structural remains. Pottery from the site includes Maxey ware (6th–7th centuries) and organic tempered wares.
- 29. BARNACK, MILLSTONE LANE (TF 077 050). Evaluation by J. Gossip of the University of Leicester Archaeological Services revealed the well-preserved foundations of a substantial stone building of c. 13th-century date. The building was of Barnack stone and included surviving flagstone floor levels. The foundations were 1.6 m in width. Fragments of stone mouldings and glazed ridge tile may suggest a high status building perhaps of a first floor hall type. A fireplace located at the angle between two walls may indicate that this was part of a kitchen. From the evidence from the overlying material the building appears to have gone out of use during the 14th century.

CAMBRIDGE

30. At Babraham Road (TL 477 546) C. Montague co-ordinated a metal-detector survey of a development site which revealed a relatively large number of medieval coins — mainly

(CAMBRIDGE)

Short Cross and Long Cross coins from the reign of Henry II and Edward III. Cut fractions (quarters and half coins) were also recovered. Locally manufactured farthing tokens, local lead tokens (some still in strip form ready to be cut out) and lead and bronze trade weights were recovered. Other finds include dress accessories (mainly buckles), animal accessories, furniture fittings, personal equipment and book clasps. No features dating to this period were discovered during excavation and the finds indicate that commercial activities were carried out at a previously unknown fair or market site in the medieval and post-medieval periods.

- 31. At Church End, Cherry Hinton (TL 488 575). Excavations by P. Doel for Hertfordshire Archaeological Trust, in advance of residential development, revealed a Christian late Saxon inhumation cemetery of at least 660 individuals in association with a small wooden church in the centre of the site. Stone fragments from a wheel-headed cross of probable 8th-century date were found in one of the post-holes of this building. Some of the inhumations were buried with re-used 'pillow stones' with carved interlace patterns. The burials continued into the 11th and 12th centuries, before the focus of worship moved to the nearby Church of St Andrew. The site was the subject of a BBC Meet The Ancestors programme.
- 32. At Church End, Cherry Hinton (TL 4865 5762) evidence of ditched boundaries was revealed during evaluation by S. Kenney. Domestic pottery from the site dates from the Late Saxon period although some Ipswich ware was also found. Despite being very close to a late Saxon or medieval burial ground, the cemetery does not appear to extend on to this site.
- 33. CAXTON, GRANSDEN ROAD (TL 301 579). Excavation to the east of the church, led by A. Connor, revealed evidence for six phases of activity beginning with Roman ditches. Four phases of medieval activity included evidence for timber buildings and yard surfaces and many intercutting ditches indicating property boundaries coupled with water management. Pottery from the site ranges from the 11th to the 14th century.

ELY

- 34. At 3/3a Lynn Road (TL 5402 8041) an archaeological evaluation was carried out by S. Kenney. Extensive medieval remains were dated by pottery to the 13th and 14th centuries. Features included at least three hearths and a probable cesspit with earlier horizons sealed beneath.
- 35. At 2 West End (TL 5362 8026) archaeological evaluation was carried out by S. Kenney. Intact medieval layers containing domestic debris were preserved in the N. part of the site. The alignment of features related to a route or boundary to the north rather than to the present West End street front. The majority of features contained pottery dated to 1150–1350 but features in the northern part of the site contained pottery dating 800–900 and 900–1150. A small number of Roman and Early to Middle Saxon sherds were also recovered. A unique medieval drain of Ely ware pipes was revealed.
- 36. FOWLMERE, HIGH STREET (TL 4235 4590). Excavation led by M. Hinman demonstrated the presence of at least three phases of activity ranging from the Early Saxon to post-medieval periods. Domestic occupation included a sunken-featured building dateable to c. A.D. 500. A later post-built structure is undated. During the medieval period the site appears to have been peripheral to the settlement core as seen by a number of boundary/enclosure ditches.

- 37. FOXTON, HIGH STREET (TL 411 482). Evidence for building and property boundaries on the site, to the south of the High Street, was found during archaeological evaluation by M. Hinman. Features contained fragments of medieval pottery dating between 1150 and 1350.
- 38. GODMANCHESTER, CARDINAL DISTRIBUTION PARK (TL 2550 7030). Excavations by J. Last and J. Murray for Hertfordshire Archaeological Trust, in advance of industrial development, revealed significant Early/Middle Saxon rural occupation on the fringes of the old Roman town. There was an absence of significant Roman remains, though much residual material was present, suggesting the site was agricultural land at this time. The Anglo-Saxon features revealed an organized landscape of enclosures, trackways and domestic structures (both sunken-featured buildings and post-built structures). Some development is visible within this and at least two phases of activity can be identified. Precise dates have not yet been established, but the pottery suggests an Early Saxon (5th–7th century) date. The site suggests that the Roman town was succeeded by dispersed occupation of a rural character.
- 39. GREAT SHELFORD, LAND BETWEEN NINE WELLS AND HINTON WAY (TL 465 535). Evaluation by M. Hinman identified well-preserved medieval settlement associated with Granhams Manor. Deeply stratified medieval remains in trenches and earthworks in the vicinity indicate settlement pre-dating occupation of this part of the village from 1350. An earthwork survey was undertaken of the medieval village and of Granhams moated enclosure by English Heritage.
- 40. HOLME, STATION ROAD (TL 190 877). Evaluation and a watching brief by S. Ripper of the University of Leicester Archaeological Services revealed medieval plot boundaries and backfilled pond features.

HUNTINGDON

- 41. At *Brookside* (TL 2385 7210) archaeological excavations by S. Cooper and P. Spoerry revealed a significant zone of medieval buildings immediately outside the medieval town ditch. Adjacent to a trackway and close to the town ditch post and beam foundations dating to the 12th to 14th century were recorded. These remains imply the presence of high-medieval suburban development on a secondary thoroughfare.
- 42. At St Clement's Passage (TL 2413 7162) excavation by J. Roberts revealed quarry pits, rubbish pits and domestic remains dating from the Saxo-Norman to post-medieval period. The site appears to have been the rear of a plot that fronted on to the High Street with no evidence of structures along the passage which ran next to the site.
- 43. At *The Views* (TL 235 717) archaeological evaluation by S. Cooper identified features, only one of which contained pottery, dating between 1230 and 1350.
- 44. At Watersmeet, Mill Common (TL 2398 7136) archaeological evaluation by S. Cooper and P. Spoerry produced significant medieval occupation remains including a re-working of the riverside escarpment that is almost certainly defensive and probably dates to the post-conquest period. This may represent a 'lost' W. bailey of the Norman castle.
- 45. LITTLEPORT, HIGHFIELD FARM, ELY ROAD (TL 560 865). An evaluation by M. Dymond of Archaeological Project Services, on behalf of Cannon Kirk (UK) Ltd., was undertaken in an area of prehistoric, Romano-British and medieval remains. Medieval and post-medieval agricultural remains, including field boundaries, ridge and furrow and headlands were revealed.

(CAMBRIDGESHIRE)

- 46. MARCH, CAVALRY PARK (TL 416 957). An alignment of quarry pits along the route of the Roman road were identified in evaluation trenches by S. Kemp. These have been dated to the medieval period by ceramic evidence.
- 47. MAXEY, THE OLD COALYARD, MILL ROAD (TF 1285 0860). Archaeological investigation by A. Connor revealed a concentration of high-status medieval archaeology close to the castle. The main period of occupation, with post-built structures and pits, was from the 11th-13th centuries. It appears that at least one structure was destroyed by fire leading to a phase of demolition and clearance before further building, in stone, took place on the site. One stone-built structure was at least 17 m long and included re-used stone fragments (some of which were decorative) which had been subjected to heat suggesting that an earlier stone building may have stood nearby. This structure was associated with a gravel yard or track and possibly timber outbuildings, one of which may have been the housing for a small oven. Metal finds include horse harness fittings.
- 48. PETERBOROUGH, BOTOLPH BRIDGE, ORTON LONGUEVILLE (TL 171 973). Earthwork survey and excavation within the manorial enclosure in the 1980s suggested occupation of the site from the Middle Saxon period. Evaluation by S. Kemp identified a medieval route, paved and bounded by fences with cobbled yards from the adjacent properties backing on to the road. A manorial enclosure with barns and rubbish pits has been identified on the N. part and to the south there was a house with hearths, yards and rubbish pits. Features yielded 11th- to 17th-century pottery and domestic metalwork (spindle whorls, knives and nails, etc.). Excavations are continuing and have revealed extensive late medieval remains of a farm complex including a farm house, pond and outbuildings, one of which is probably a dovecote.
- 49. PETERBOROUGH, OUNDLE ROAD (TL 180 977). The British Sugar Factory site had been heavily disturbed during the 19th and early 20th centuries by quarrying and construction. Anglo-Saxon burials were reported from quarrying and excavations between 1828 and the 1920s. The recent investigation by S. Kenney produced very few remains. These consisted mainly of ditches and medieval shelly ware pottery. Further evaluation has identified an undated timber building adjacent to Saxon burials noted on the county SMR.
- 50. RAMSEY, ABBEY SCHOOL (TL 2931 8512). Geophysical survey, including ground penetrating radar, resistivity and magnetometry, under the supervision of P. Spoerry and S. Cooper, in the school grounds and precincts of the former Abbey identified monastic buildings and demolition rubble. Building survey indicated that the present churchyard wall may have followed the line of one of the original monastic buildings.
- 51. STIVES, WELLINGTON STREET (TL 314711). Archaeological evaluation by S. Cooper revealed deposits dating to the Saxo-Norman period, suggesting this part of the town was occupied in the pre-Conquest period. Such a date is at odds with the established model of 12th-century development for this part of the town.
- 52. SOHAM, CLOVERFIELD DRIVE (TL 5870 7420). Evaluation by A. Hatton and S. Macaulay revealed timber structures, drainage ditches and field boundaries dating between 1150–1550. The features may have formed part of a linear development from the centre of Soham, possibly linked to the Soham Mere fisheries. Of particular interest were two possible curfews which may be linked to fish smoking.
- 53. WARBOYS, POPE'S LANE (TL 305 798). Evaluation trenches investigated by A. Hatton revealed fragments of St Neots ware (9th to 11th century), Ely ware (12th to 13th century)

and late medieval peg tile in a ditch on the W. side of the site. Other features appeared to be related to drains or water management but no dating material was recovered from them.

CHESHIRE

54. ALDFORD, ALDFORD CASTLE (SJ 4186 5957). A small exploratory excavation directed by S. W. Ward of Chester Archaeology and A. Lowerre of Boston College, USA, was carried out with volunteers from Chester Archaeological Society and elsewhere. The work was grant aided by Cheshire County Council, Chester City Council and Chester Archaeological Society and carried out by permission of the landowner, the Grosvenor Estate.

The castle is a Norman motte and bailey and survives as an impressive series of earthworks on the N. edge of the village. The excavation was carried out as part of A. Lowerre's research project and also to investigate the survival of the archaeological resource. A 6 m by 8 m trench was opened in the bailey close to the motte ditch. A resistivity survey carried out in 1996 by Chester College and Geophysical Surveys of Bradford had shown a possible structure in this area. In the event, the structure and Norman deposits proved elusive. A small area of occupation lying on the natural gravel was exposed. A small cesspit, spreads of stone and many bone fragments were revealed. The spreads of stone could be part of a building but this remains unproven. However, the pottery retrieved from this layer was all of 13th- and 14th-century date. The castle apparently remained in occupation up to this time. A thick layer of clay, perhaps resulting from a recut of the adjacent motte ditch late in the medieval period, sealed the occupation surface. This clay was probably the cause of the resistivity anomaly. Above this lay plough soil containing finds dating from the 17th to the end of the 19th century. This dates the ploughing on the site and probably also indicates the end of occupation. A new manor house, Aldford Hall, was built to the south of the village at the end of the Middle Ages. The finds and archive are held by Chester Archaeology at the Grosvenor Museum, Chester.

55. AUDLEM, CHESHIRE STREET (SJ 6597 4367). The development site extends to approximately 0.16 ha and lies immediately north of the Church of St James, in the historic core of Audlem. In February 1999 the site was evaluated by desktop study, geophysical survey and trial-trenching. The work demonstrated the survival of a potentially early timber structure and other, later, features in the raised terrace area to the rear of the former public house. Prior to housing development, a full-scale excavation was conducted by L. J. Dodd and W. S. Walker of Earthworks Archaeology for Horton Limited.

A large stretch of a 17th-century boundary ditch was revealed and an interesting assemblage of finds has been recovered from its fills. More post-holes, forming part of the timber structure identified during the evaluation, were also revealed although no associated dating evidence was found. A medieval corn dryer was unexpectedly exposed during the excavation. One or two fragments of medieval pottery were recovered during the removal of the fills but, surprisingly, a thick layer of burnt grains of corn survived close to the base of the feature. Samples of this material has been sent for identification and radiocarbon dating. The dryer does not appear to have been particularly well constructed and perhaps failed upon first firing, resulting in the preserved grains at its base.

CHESTER

56. At 44-52 Bridge Street (SJ 4054 6613), building recording was carried out by P. F. Ryder of Earthworks Archaeology. The work was commissioned by the Biggins Sargent Partnership, acting on behalf of Marshall (Building Contractors) Ltd., following a brief drawn up by Chester City Archaeologist, M. Morris. Investigation arose as a result of the refurbishment of the property and its division into several separate retail premises. The block incorporates an important medieval Row property including a surviving medieval frontage called the Three Old Arches and a parallel hall above sandstone undercrofts in

(CHESTER)

nos. 48 and 50 (A. Brown et al., *The Rows of Chester*, English Heritage (1999), p. 164). One or two medieval properties to the north of the hall building were also included in the

scheme (nos. 44 and 46).

Most of the discoveries were made in the undercrofts (street level). These included the responds for an arch to support the Row front above in no. 50, similar to the surviving arch supporting the front wall of the hall. Parts of the street frontage walls were also recorded. Medieval sandstone walls were also located for the first time in the side walls to nos. 44 and 46. In the former, particularly, the complete length of the medieval wall appeared to survive. It was a complex structure and incorporated an extension into the street. The S. wall of no. 46 appears to have been a separate wall from the adjacent N. wall to the hall building, no. 48. On hall level (row level), the adjacent walls of 46 and 48 continued. The rear NW. corner of the hall was located enabling the width of the hall to be accurately measured.

57. At the rear (eastern) part of 19 Bridge Street Row (SJ 40580 66245) N. R. J. Neil Archaeological Services, on behalf of the Biggins Sargent Partnership, chartered architects, and the Ursula Keyes Trust, conducted a standing building evaluation and limited documentary research in January 1998, in advance of a Listed Building Consent application to demolish as unsafe (refused, but a large-scale proposed shopping development now threatens the building). The evaluation concerned a disused three-storey building, adjoining the rear of Rows. While found to be predominantly of late-18th-century date, and shown on Hunter's map (1789), it was at least partly built on an earlier sandstone plinth (?medieval), and with areas of possibly earlier brickwork.

58. At The Old Dee Bridge (SJ 407 657) a watching brief was carried out by S. W. Ward of Chester Archaeology during excavation of five trial pits, to ascertain the strength of the

14th-century bridge, by the Engineering Services of Cheshire County Council.

The Old Dee Bridge was originally the only crossing over the Dee at Chester. The present bridge is thought to have been built from 1387. It comprises seven masonry arches of varying size. There was a gatehouse on the southernmost pier possibly with a drawbridge. The southernmost arch was rebuilt in 1499–1500 perhaps replacing the

drawbridge. The gatehouse was demolished in 1781.

Trial pits were excavated over the crowns of arches 3 to 7 revealing an interesting variation in deposits under the base of the modern carriageway. In arch 5, there was a substantial surface of river cobbles. It is tempting to consider this cobble surface as the original medieval road over the bridge. It is curious that whatever its date and even though it is the central arch, this surface must have lain lower than the roadway over the adjacent arches.

59. At 73 Watergate Street (SJ 40320 66217), N. R. J. Neil Archaeological Services, on behalf of Stuart Williams and Delamere Properties undertook building survey in June 1998, resulting from internal works to a Listed Grade 11 former chemist's shop, nearly adjacent to the surviving Watergate Street Rows. Dendrochronology (Feb. 1999) was partly grant-aided by Chester City Council and undertaken by N. Nayling, Heritage and

Archaeology Research Practice, University of Wales, Lampeter.

The brick exterior of the building is c. 1840, but there is an undated and undoubtedly earlier courtyard house behind. Refurbishment revealed elements of ?17th-century timber framing at ground floor level, a surprisingly low sandstone-lined cellar possibly of medieval origin (these were both excluded from the Chester City Council survey brief), and a substantial timber floor above the cellar. Photographic and drawn survey of this floor indicated that it comprised a c. 4 m long × 0.30 m × 0.25 m E.–W. bridging beam, and (formerly) nine timbers, averaging 1.50 m long × 0.15 m × 0.12 m, each to the north and

south. A further seven (most had collapsed) smaller timbers overlay a 1.70 m \times 1 m, blocked, passage leading from the SE. corner of the cellar, possibly extending under the courtyard house. The bridging beam, chamfered on its lower edges, had redundant pegholes in one side, and several of the other timbers had redundant mortices, indicating that all the wood was re-used, though whether from an earlier structure on the site could not be

determined with certainty.

The floor had been condemned as too rotten and infested for retention. Accordingly, for the dendrochronological dating, all seventeen of the *in situ* timbers were cross-sectioned as slices during removal of the floor. Of these samples, ten were measured and subjected to analysis, of which unfortunately only one, the bridging beam, has been dated. No sapwood was present on the sample, but its last heartwood ring dated to A.D. 1210 and, given present sapwood estimates, the parent was therefore felled some time after A.D. 1220, a *terminus post quem*. A further three timbers produced a 'floating' sequence with a 162-year mean. These exhibited cyclic ring growth, possibly indicative of woodland management practices such as pollarding. No significant t-values were identified between undated samples from 73 Watergate Street and the English Heritage Chester Rows data sets.

The dendrochronology confirms probable linking of the building with the Rows. Since much of central Chester was rebuilt after a fire in 1278, timbers may have been salvaged and re-used from a damaged or destroyed building of which the cellar may have

been part.

COUNTY DURHAM

60. DURHAM CATHEDRAL (NZ 274 421). On behalf of the Dean and Chapter, N. Emery, resident archaeologist, observed high-level stone replacement on the external face of the NE. buttress of the Chapel of the Nine Altars. The work revealed a blocked window on the S. side for a sealed-up spiral stair, accessed from an internal catwalk below the Rose Window. This probably served as a maintenance stair to a turret, replaced by a late-18th-century pinnacle. Lower down, on the same face, a Norman cushion capital was exposed in the core of the 13th-century masonry.

At no. 12 The College, the cutting of a wall trench for a passage, as part of the phase-3 development of the Pre-prep. Department of the Chorister school, exposed walling

linked to the 13th-century guest hall.

CUMBRIA

61. BOWNESS ON WINDERMERE, ST MARTIN'S CHURCH (South Lakeland District, Lake District National Park) (SD 4025 9695). N. R. J. Neil Archaeological Services conducted a watching brief on behalf of St Martin's Parochial Church Council and Millennium Appeal Fund, through E. Donald Haigh architects, Kendal, between November 1998 and January 1999, during major restoration and improvements to the interior and construction of a new external boiler house.

The church is documented as having been built before 1203, and re-built in 1480–3 after a fire. The base of the tower, containing a blocked doorway, and the font, could be survivals from the pre-1480 church. A porch was added c. 1530. The whole church was restored in 1870–3, and enlarged by the addition of the chancel and a heightened tower. The building of the new chancel in 1870–3 entailed removal and re-siting after restoration (within a new stone frame) of the fine medieval stained glass E. Window.

The most important discoveries from the 1998–9 watching brief were 115 pieces of moulded window tracery, found incorporated in sleeper walls supporting the flagstones in the aisles. Initial assessment indicates that c. 15–20% are from the E. Window, the majority

being from the aisle and W. windows.

N. R. J. Neil Archaeological Services and S. Harrison, of Ryedale Archaeology Services, have now obtained a grant from the Research Fund and Hodge Bequests of the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Society, to study the masonry fragments. The St Martin's Millennium Appeal is raising funds to conserve the (CUMBRIA)

glass of the E. Window, and a Project Design for the academic study of it during these works is being prepared.

DERBYSHIRE

62. HEATH WOOD, INGLEBY (SK 342 259). During 1998 and 1999 excavations have been conducted by Dr J. D. Richards and M. Jecock on behalf of the Department of Archaeology, University of York. The site is thought to have comprised 59 mounds, of which some twenty have been investigated in the past (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 39 (1995), 51–70). Some of the excavated mounds appear to have been empty and have been described as cenotaphs; at least six contained Scandinavian cremation burials, making this the only known Viking Age cremation cemetery in the British Isles.

During the 1998 season two areas were excavated. In the main area, Mounds 50 and 56 were each quadranted. Earthwork survey had suggested a correlation between the presence of a ring ditch, such as that around Mound 50, and the absence of a burial deposit. A general humic layer was removed from both mounds, revealing an eroded sandy surface, much disturbed by root and animal activity on the upper slopes of the mounds; on the lower slopes the original mound surface had been protected by layers of interleaved humic material and eroded barrow make-up. In some places the original barrow surface was characterized by a clear black staining, possibly representing a turf line. A discontinuous ring ditch and traces of a stone kerb encircling the barrow were recognized. Excavation of the primary make up of Mound 50 ceased at a depth of c. o.8 m below the top of the mound. At this level unburnt animal bones, including a cow jaw and several vertebrae were recovered, presumably representing an animal offering, and thereby refuting the suggestion that this was a cenotaph mound. Traces of a discontinuous ditch were also observed around Mound 56. Excavation of Mound 56 was halted at a depth of c. o.2 m below the top of the mound.

A second trench was excavated to try to locate a V-shaped ditch recorded by M. Posnansky in 1955 as running between Mounds 9 and 12. This was eventually discovered cut from c. 0.4 m below the current ground surface, and overlain by clean sterile orange sand. The ditch fill also comprised homogeneous orange sand, which apart from an increased moisture level was identical to the material it had been cut through. The fill was also completely sterile, although there was a line of stones lying along the ditch base, possibly representing the remains of a former bank. No dating evidence was recovered.

During July 1999 excavation of Mounds 50 and 56 was completed. At the base of Mound 50 there was a substantial spread of charcoal, c. 3 m × 2 m across, and up to 0.05 m in depth. Set into the charcoal were small fragments of cremated human and animal bone. Beneath the charcoal was a clean layer of sand, c. 0.15 m thick, itself resting on the natural subsoil and bedrock. The bedrock had been quarried in the area immediately around the mound to provide stone for the make-up, giving the appearance of a ring ditch. 41 mineralized metal fragments were recovered during flotation of the pyre deposit, including nineteen dome-headed iron nails with traces of non-ferrous plating on the head, two larger iron nails, a hinge pivot, an iron blade, a copper-alloy object and five fragments of further molten non-ferrous metal objects. Further investigative conservation work is in progress. Skeletal analysis of the cremated bones will also be undertaken during 2000–1.

The complete excavation of two opposing quadrants of Mound 56, on the other hand, revealed similar evidence for a slight quarry ditch and a very deliberately constructed mound capped with turf, but with absolutely no evidence of there ever having been any burial deposit. This mound was completely sterile apart from one or two fragments of worked flint, and there were no traces of flecks of charcoal, as had been observed in the make-up of Mound 50. Excavation continued into solid bedrock in order to demonstrate that there was no burial chamber underlying the mound. This substantiates claims of earlier excavators for the presence of what they described as 'cenotaph' mounds.

Stratigraphically the construction of Mounds 50 and 56 can be seen to be contemporary, although the slippage layers indicated that Mound 50 eroded at a more rapid rate. It is probable that the whole cemetery was constructed within a relatively short period of time,

perhaps measured in the space of a single generation.

The results also demand some revision of the theory that there are mounds with ring ditches and those without, and that this is related to the presence of a burial deposit. The construction of each of the mounds involved some quarrying of the areas between mounds, creating a ditch, but differential silting and subsequent build-up masks the 'ditches' in some cases.

DEVON. Work by Exeter Archaeology. EXETER.

63. At the Deanery (SX 920 925) recording was carried out by S. R. Blaylock and R. W. Parker, for the Dean and Chapter of Exeter Cathedral, when the floor of the late-medieval first-floor great chamber (Medieval Archaeol., 38 (1994), 202–3) was removed to allow structural repairs. The floor frame comprised two separate joist structures: the lower supporting a moulded-beam ceiling in the ground-floor parlour below; the upper for the floor of the great chamber. Both were framed into massive joists running NW.—SE. Assembly marks and specimen joints were recorded. Redundant mortises in the lower set of joists indicated that most of these timbers were re-used, perhaps from an earlier structure in the building. Dendrochronological samples were obtained from the floor by C. Groves of Sheffield University and from the roof of the great chamber by R. Howard of Nottingham University; analysis of these has given an estimated felling date range for the floor timbers of 1400–35, substantially earlier than the assumed date of this work, which had previously been assigned to the period after 1509 when John Veysey was successively Dean and Bishop.

64. OKEHAMPTON CASTLE (SX 584 943). Observation and recording work by S. R. Blaylock for English Heritage in the years 1995–8 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 36 (1992), 215–17, q.v. for plan) concentrated on the fabric of the 'East Lodgings' (on the SE. side of the bailey) during a programme of repairs. This included the field correction of, and measured additions to, a photogrammetric survey to achieve adequate record drawings of the buildings. New information has been observed on the following aspects of this area of the castle:

1. A variety of masonry styles was observed, most clearly in the exterior elevation of the SE. wall. The fabric of the ground floor stage of the lodgings is a mixture of the local shale bedrock (shillet) and granite boulders; at first-floor level there is a distinct break in the fabric, above which the masonry is largely of newly quarried shillet, of distinctively brown colour and in large angular blocks. The difference may simply represent different sources of materials, or may be the result of re-use of materials from earlier structures in the lower stages of the work. Metamorphic boulders observed in repairs to the SE. wall of the gatehouse (NW. wall of the lodgings) are possibly derived from early fabric of the gatehouse (observed previously: Medieval Archaeol. 36 (1992), 217). 2. Observation of rough masonry footings and surface irregularities outside the chapel suggests the possibility of early fabric on the SE. edge of the bailey, possibly a NE. continuation of the late-12th-century 'S. curtain wall'. 3. The construction of the early 14th-century castle involved a substantial building up of ground levels along the SE. edge of the site, in order to create sufficient space for the lodgings block. The plan of the pre-14th-century castle was therefore more restricted in this area. 4. The east lodgings abut the 14th-century fabric of the gatehouse, confirming that the gatehouse came first in the sequence, although at high level the two structures may have been continuous (as with the chapel, below). In turn, the lodgings were constructed ahead of the chapel to the south-west; although again the parapets are continuous, showing that these were added at the end of construction. 5. The roofs of the lodgings were originally of lead, of a single pitch, sloping to the south-east; this corrects all (DEVON)

previous reconstructions, where they are shown as shallow double-pitched roofs (of slate or lead). 6. The windows of the lodgings were unglazed at ground and first floor levels. 7. Details of original crenellations of the lodgings and the stone roofs of garderobe blocks were recorded prior to their consolidation and capping with new Pennant sandstone roof. 8. The SW. room of the lodgings was re-occupied in the 17th century: a new roof was constructed to this room (shown by a higher roof line cut in to the masonry of the SW. wall), and wall tops were built up to meet it in places; there were also some modifications to windows and other features.

In 1998 further recording of the crenellations of the NW. wall of the chapel was carried out prior to repairs. In 1998-9 the collection of architectural fragments from the castle and the paper archives stored at the site were catalogued prior to the demolition of the English Heritage works compound and the removal of the collections to the South-West regional store at Toddington, Gloucestershire.

DORSET

65. BRIDPORT, RAX LANE (SY 4677 9296). P. Bellamy of Terrain Archaeology undertook a watching brief during construction work by R. & C. Poole on the S. side of Rax Lane, to the rear of 41 East Street. A large ditch, approximately 7 m wide and 2.4 m deep was observed running E.-W., immediately south of Rax Lane. It was filled with layers of relatively clean silty clay. Dating evidence is limited to a single 13th-/14th-century pot sherd found in the bottom of the ditch. This feature is likely to be part of the medieval town defences first mentioned in the historical sources from the mid-13th century onwards.

ESSEX. Work by Essex County Council Field Archaeology Unit unless otherwise stated.

66. COGGESHALL, ABBEY MILL (TL 8545 2195). In February 1999 the Environment Agency was restoring a medieval fish pond at Abbey Mill. A watching brief conducted by R. Havis of Essex County Council Heritage Advice, Management and Promotions

identified a series of timbers at the N. end of the pond.

The timbers, revealed during the excavation of an inlet channel, were sited on the embankment which was positioned between the river and the pond, and comprised a series of upright posts and two horizontal planks, at least six of which were positioned between the two horizontal planks. These posts were of a square section compared to those outside the area of the planks which had a round section. The position of the timbers at the N. end of the pond would suggest this represents the remains of a sluice system. The only dating for the timbers was a single piece of 14th-century pottery trapped between the two planks.

COLCHESTER

67. At 64-76 Hythe Hill (TM 0128 2468), following an archaeological evaluation in May 1999, which showed surviving remains of late medieval and post-medieval buildings, the footings trenches for a new building were archaeologically excavated. The work was directed by S. Benfield for Colchester Archaeological Trust, for Tendring Construction.

The earliest medieval phase (1: 12th/13th-14th century) included a cultivated soil horizon, a number of large pits, perhaps for clay extraction, and a possible post-built structure. In Phase 2 (14th/15th-16th/17th century), at least three buildings phases were evident, represented by mortared plinths on which timber frames presumably rested. These buildings were floored with sandy clay loam, with external area of cobbles or metalling. Later periods involved additions or repairs in brick. There is a reference to a medieval Rectory House standing on this site in 1531, and parts of the walls found in 1999 may belong to this house. The Rectory house was in disrepair by 1683, and was pulled down in 1861.

68. At Middleborough House, 21 Middleborough (TL 9927 2560) excavation by H. Brooks of Colchester Archaeological Trust, sponsored by Chase 4 Racing, revealed post-medieval dumped soils sealing archaeological deposits at 1.8–2 m below modern ground level. These consisted of archaeological finds mixed in with riverside silts and gravels, and dated between the later Roman period and the 16th century. Finds were plentiful, and included medieval leather fragments. This small assemblage contains shoe soles of late-14th-century date, offcuts from leather-working, and an unusual piece consisting of two straps held together by a thong. While this collection is not remarkable in a national context, it is of some local significance in that very little leather has been recovered from Colchester.

CORYTON TO MUCKING GAS PIPELINE (TQ 675 813 to 740 823). The route of the pipeline was monitored by R. Dale and M. Peachey, following a desktop assessment by E. Heppell. Archaeological evidence is sparse, although several small farms are known, at least one of which is medieval in origin.

Only limited time was allowed for archaeological work between topsoil stripping and pipe-laying. Excavation was restricted to the pipe-trench, which was 1 m wide, although in some places it was possible to record features over the stripped 20 m wide easement as well. Unfortunately, there was no provision for machine-stripping to archaeological standards, so that only partial coverage of the archaeology was possible. In particular, recognition of the archaeology was difficult over the lengths of pipeline either side of Butts Lane due to the presence of a subsoil which masked the natural and features cut into it. The sites investigated included:

- 69. CORRINGHAM, GREAT GARLANDS FARM (TQ 7055 8225 to 7071 8244). Medieval features dating to the 14th-16th centuries were recorded to the east of Great Garlands Farm, extending as far east as a track known as the Manor Way. The features were excavated over a 200 m length of the pipeline, and towards the east of this area were recorded across the full 20 m width of the easement. They consisted of field boundary ditches, a possible building, pits, and spreads of slag, suggesting that a late medieval farm was located nearby. This could either have been on the site of the present farm at Great Garlands, or have been related to Manor Way and a complex of barns on its line at Old Garlands.
- 70. MUCKING, EAST OF BUTTS LANE (TQ 6819 8111). A large late medieval quarry pit dating to the 14th–16th centuries was excavated. It is likely that features were missed because they were not recognized in the subsoil.
- 71. EPPING, RYE HILL TO FAIRFIELD HOSPITAL TRUNK MAIN (TQ 4495 0665 to TQ 4670 0270). M. Bennell, for Cluttons and Three Valleys Water, carried out a watching brief during construction. In addition to a Romano-British settlement, medieval material was found in two places. Close to features discovered previously during monitoring of a gas pipeline, an irregular-shaped ditch and a small unassociated pit were excavated containing pottery dating mainly to the mid-13th to 14th centuries. A large spread of sherds c. 1.5 km to the south was of a similar date. Elsewhere on the pipeline post-medieval sherds including black glazed and Metropolitan slipped ware were collected.
- 72. HORNDON-ON-THE-HILL, MILL LANE AND HIGH ROAD (TQ 6698 8333). A small excavation by M. Peachey in the area of the medieval market, first documented in 1281, recorded a gravelled market surface dated to the late 13th-mid-14th century. This represents an open market area before it became mainly infilled with buildings. Even so, a flint wall-base and a sequence of hearths or ovens suggest that the market area was partially built-up even in its earliest phase.
- 73. LITTLE BRAXSTED HALL (TL 835 147). A small excavation by H. Cooper-Reade was carried out within a building identified as a medieval kitchen, and which has been dated

(ESSEX)

by dendrochronology to 1398-1410 (felling date of the timbers). Although the building was used as a dovecote in the recent past, a medieval clay floor partially survives below the modern floor, sealing a pit containing a large quantity of medieval pottery. There is evidence of burning particularly towards the centre of the building, but no distinctive hearth structures remain.

- 74. MALDON, FORMER BUS STATION (TL 8540 0683). Evaluation and excavation by R. Dale, in advance of a housing development, has recorded a sequence of late Saxon and medieval timber buildings fronting on to the High Street. Unfortunately, only part of these buildings survived and their ground-plans are not understood. A relatively large number of rubbish and cess pits were excavated to their rear. These contained good pottery groups and well-preserved remains of plants and fish bones, which will add important information about diet and economy in Late Saxon and medieval Maldon.
- 75. NAVESTOCK, SHONKS MILL TO NAVESTOCK TRUNK MAIN (TQ 5220 9870 to TQ 440 9800). M. Bennell, for Cluttons and Three Valleys Water, carried out a watching brief during construction. In addition to a Middle Bronze-age pit, a spread of medieval pottery sherds dating from the 12th to 14th centuries was found south of the late 11th-century church and near the site of the 14th-century manor house. Most of the pottery was medieval Harlow ware and Mill Green coarse and fine ware.
- 76. RIVENHALL, ST MARY'S CHURCHYARD (TL 8281 1785). Part of the churchyard to the east of the church, which is of Saxon origin, is currently being excavated prior to extension of the graveyard. Although outside the scheduled area, the site lies between two Roman villa buildings excavated by Rodwell in the 1970s and to the south of a medieval priest's house.

Graves presumed to be of Middle Saxon date (7th-9th century) are currently being excavated by R. Clarke in the N. area of the site. These were cut by a ditch dated by Rodwell to the 12th century, which was itself cut by an E.-W. ditch dated to the 14th century. Deposits to the north of the ditch contained a large amount of domestic rubbish and late medieval pottery dated to the 15th century, including some highly decorated wares. These deposits are most likely related to the priest's house identified by Rodwell to the north of the current site.

To the south-west, nearer the church, were several post-holes and possible slots, and eight graves containing poorly preserved skeletons. These were orientated N.-W. to S.-E., and lay close to the church but apparently outside the medieval churchyard boundary. The graves are probably dated to the Late Saxon/Norman period (10th-12th century), and were sealed by clay and gravelly layers dated to the 13th century, and a silty layer dated to the 15th century. The entire site was covered with a thick layer of overburden, formed by grave-digging upcast and probably also alterations to the church in the 1830s.

77. TAKELEY, THREMHALL PRIORY (TL 5215 2140). Ten trial trenches and a section across the moat were excavated by P. Doel of the Hertfordshire Archaeological Trust. A significant spread of mortared flints and clunch, with a possible remnant of a wall, located in Trench 3, may be from the Priory or an associated building. A pit of medieval date was located in Trench 4, in which in situ burning had occurred. A large feature of probable medieval date was observed in both Trenches 1 and 2. This was not seen fully in plan but was probably a backfilled fishpond. Two limestone architectural mouldings were recovered from the top fill which contained primarily early modern to modern brick rubble. A lower fill produced the base of a 12th- to 14th-century cooking pot.

The section through the moat revealed that it had been re-cut in recent times though there was an undated remnant of an earlier primary fill. The trenches adjacent to the moat (Trenches 5, 6, 7 and 8) all contained a substantial dump layer which may be from the cutting or re-cutting of the moat. A rutted and repaired metalled track of probable medieval origin was observed in Trenches 5 and 6.

Truncation and disturbance was present across much of the site, principally as large dumps of brick and tile rubble associated with a probable levelling exercise (Trenches 1, 2,

4 and 9).

- 78. WIMBISH, PARSONAGE FARM (TL 5795 3544). A small excavation undertaken by D. A. G. Gadd during the construction of an extension within the moated platform identified several phases of medieval building to the north of the current house. Features identified include a metalled pathway and part of a dry-laid flint wall, both dated to the 13th century, and a mortared flint wall that ran perpendicular to and resembled the wall found in an evaluation undertaken in 1995. Various features, including levelling layers and pits or ditches were also revealed during hand-excavation of the modern foundation trenches. Most of these were dated to the 13th century. Overall, this evidence indicates that the moated site has been occupied continuously since the 13th century.
- 79. WITHAM, RICHARDSON & WOOD LAND, MALTINGS LANE (TL 8147 1345). Twenty trenches were excavated by R. Clarke to evaluate the N. area of a large housing development. The evaluation area lay immediately to the north of the 1996 evaluation, which recorded evidence of prehistoric, Roman and early Saxon settlement. Although the same intensity of archaeological features was not found, significant discoveries were made. An inhumation burial was uncovered in Trench C in the W. field. This is of uncertain date and could be Roman, Saxon or medieval. A concentration of medieval features was also located, both in trenches adjacent to Maltings Lane. The medieval features, comprising a possible roadside ditch, gullies and post-holes, appear to date from the 12th-14th centuries. Some evidence for Saxon activity in the form of pottery and pieces of antler, some of it worked, was also found in a ditch in Trench K, in proximity to the 1996 evaluation.

The majority of features, especially those located away from the Maltings Lane frontage, contained very few associated finds. This, in addition to the presence of the grave in the W. field, suggests that the activity represented was of a peripheral nature, perhaps relating to occupation on the outskirts of any contemporary settlement. The features identified in the less-intensively sampled E. field suggest medieval roadside settlement

adjacent to Maltings Lane with associated activity to the south.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE

- 80. HILLESLEY, THE OLD BAKERY (ST 768 897). A watching brief carried out by A. C. Young of the Avon Archaeological Unit, during construction of an extension at The Old Bakery, revealed medieval features dating from the 12th and 13th centuries. These included a rubble wall foundation and a possible cobbled surface, as well as a series of irregular ditches. The features are located immediately adjacent to a Norman motte and bailey (B. Williams, 'Excavations of a Medieval earthwork complex at Hillesley, Hawkesbury, Avon', Trans. Bristol Gloucestershire Archaeol. Soc., 105 (1987), 147–65).
- 81. LOWER SLAUGHTER, COPSEHILL ROAD (SP 1650 2267). Excavation by D. Kenyon and D. Enright of Cotswold Archaeological Trust for A. T. Wheeler followed evaluation in 1994 by the Oxford Archaeological Unit. Excavation in the N. area found a series of curving concentric ditches and several pits and post-holes. The ditches had been re-dug on similar alignments as many as fourteen times. The dating of the ditches is problematic. Abraded and presumably residual later 4th-century Roman pottery was recovered from the ditch fills, along with small quantities of Anglo-Saxon pottery and the occasional medieval sherd. It is not entirely clear at present if the Saxon sherds are of early or middle Saxon date, but at present the latter attribution is favoured. If correct, it is the first pottery of this date to be recognized in Gloucestershire. A second phase of ditches on a NW.—SE.

(GLOUCESTERSHIRE)

alignment cut across the earlier sequence. They contained sherds of possible Anglo-Saxon pottery, although the degree of chronological separation between these and the earlier curving ditches has yet to be firmly established. It is significant that the medieval street layout of the village appears to mirror the alignment of the curvilinear ditches, and may therefore have been laid out with respect to it.

In the S. part of the site a section of limestone walling may have formed part of a building that lay largely outside the excavation area. The wall, which overlay some of the enclosure ditches, survived two or three courses high and contained sherds of Roman and medieval pottery between its stones. To the NE. of this structure there was a late medieval/early post-medieval crushed stone surface and a post-medieval stone-lined well.

GREATER LONDON. Work by Museum of London Archaeological Services unless stated otherwise.

CAMDEN

- 82. At Aviation House, Kingsway (TQ 3045 8145) a watching brief by B. Barber for London and Regional Properties revealed truncated natural river terrace gravel at 20.28 m OD. A possible periglacial stream channel was identified, which may be the same stream as one tentatively identified to the south, in MoLAS excavations at Kingsway Hall, 66–8 Great Queen Street in 1996. Small, abraded sherds of pottery and roofing tile from the soil layers overlying the channel suggest that they were reworked in the late medieval period, perhaps by ploughing. Similar deposits were recorded during an archaeological evaluation close to the site at Holborn Town Hall, Site C in 1996 (London Archaeologist, 8, supplement 2 (1997), 33). A few earlier medieval sherds, dating to the 11th and 12th centuries, occurred as residual finds in later deposits. No Middle Saxon material was identified. Garden soils and yard make-up dumps relating to properties fronting on to Holborn, Newton Street and the former Little Queen Street represented the post-medieval period.
- 83. At 1-6 Denmark Place (TQ 2987 8129) two evaluation trenches were investigated by K. Wooldridge of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd. An E.-W. aligned stone, mortar and tile wall foundation of a late 13th-/early 14th-century construction date, was exposed in the base of the trench on the S. side of Andrew Borde Street. Pottery of a similar date was recovered from the demolition deposits sealing the wall foundation.
- 84. At Holborn Town Hall, garage fronting Stukeley Street (TQ 30355 81415) an evaluation by R. Cowie for Bee Bee Developments Ltd. revealed river terrace gravel cut by an undated feature and overlaid by brickearth. Above the brickearth was a possible ancient soil horizon, which contained occasional small fragments of badly decayed bone and burnt flint. This was cut by a N.–S. ditch, which produced the rim of a cooking pot in South Hertfordshire Greyware/Limpsfield ware dated to between A.D. 1140 and 1300. A thick layer of agricultural soil, which produced two fragments of late medieval or early postmedieval tile, sealed the ditch.

CITY OF LONDON

85. At Atlantic House, 46–50 Holborn Viaduct (TQ 3153 8159) an excavation by S. Watson for Prudential Portfolio Managers Ltd. uncovered evidence that the site had been part of the West London Roman cemetery. The site seems to have gone out of use after the Roman period; the next deposits were medieval dumps. This indicates perhaps that the ground had again become waterlogged. Several large cesspits were also excavated, including two, which contained complete London Ware jugs from the 12th and 13th centuries.

86. At Black Friar's Court, Ludgate Broadway / Blackfriars Lane (TQ 3172 8109) an excavation and watching brief by K. Tyler for Development Securities and St. George, North London Ltd. showed that the underlying floodplain gravels were truncated across the whole of the site. In 1159 the site was granted to the Knights Templar as part of a plot on the E. bank of the River Fleet. No archaeological evidence from the Templars' period survived. The plot then passed to the Dominican Friary at Blackfriars in 1309. The Friary had been founded in 1275, and the City wall extended westwards in stages to surround their outer precinct from 1284–1320. After their acquisition of the site area in 1309 the Friars extended the City wall N.–S. along the E. bank of the Fleet.

This construction programme had a major impact on the site, which was quarried on an unprecedented scale — one quarry pit extended the full E.—W. width of the site and was at least 21 m N.—S. The site was quickly consolidated, and became part of the Dominicans' garden ground from 1309–1538. Features such as a cesspit and kitchen waste pit dating from the life of the Friary within the garden ground were recorded. After the 1538

dissolution of the Friary, the site passed into private hands and was developed.

- 87. At 40-43 Bow Lane and 67-71 Watling Street (TQ 32402 81070) an excavation and watching brief by D. Swift for Southern Properties Group revealed occasional medieval intrusions in the shape of chalk foundations and pitting, although more commonly a layer of 'dark earth' was encountered sealing the Roman stratigraphy.
- 88. At Christchurch Court (formerly Sudbury House), 10–15 Newgate Street (TQ 3192 8132) an excavation by P. Askew for Pillar Property Investments plc concentrated on the N. Newgate Street Frontage much of which was truncated by 1960s construction activity. The results of the excavation confirmed the presence and course of the 'western stream' and provided some evidence of the date at which it became infilled (the upper fills were of early medieval date).

89. At Church Court, Inner Temple (TQ 3125 8106) J. Butler of Pre-Conquest Archaeology Ltd, funded by The Honourable Society of the Inner Temple, excavated five evaluation trenches. Dumping of possible Saxo-Norman date was revealed in the most westerly trench, which may represent levelling of the area for the construction of the New Temple.

A N.—S. aligned wall constructed mainly from ragstone probably represents part of the E. range of the medieval cloisters returning to the E. end of Temple Church. To the west of the wall was a thin flat layer of chalk, ragstone and pebbles. This was most likely a construction level. Sealing this was a layer of grey brown silt clay and tiles laid flat. Overlying this was a thick dump of clay silt. These layers were dumps to make up the ground for the floor of the cloister wall and dated to 1230—1400. A skeleton of possible late-medieval date was discovered in the trench in the centre of the old cloistered area.

The cloister wall and floors went out of use and were covered by post-medieval

demolition dumps.

- 90. At 2-12 Gresham Street (TQ 3228 8133) an evaluation by J. Hill for Standard Life Investments Ltd revealed three medieval foundations, but none were associated with the church of St Michael Wood Street. In addition, medieval pits were evident across the site, though in no location were complex sequences of intercutting medieval pits encountered. The survival of Roman strata indicates that intensive later pitting was absent from those areas examined. There was no indication of horizontal medieval stratigraphy in any of the test pits.
- 91. At Guildhall Bollards, Guildhall Yard (TQ 3248 8133) an excavation by I. Blair for the Corporation of London was necessitated by the installation of sub-surface security bollards across the S. entrance into the Yard adjoining St Lawrence Jewry.

(CITY OF LONDON)

As expected, a well-preserved sequence of metalled surfaces was recorded through the historical entranceway into the medieval Guildhall Yard. Two flanking walls determined the full width of the entrance. That to the west effectively formed a southward continuation of the 'Balliol' precinct wall, which formed the W. side of Guildhall Yard from the 14th century. Parallel to this wall on the E. side of the entrance was a cellared

building which was destroyed in the Great Fire.

The partial plan of two of the inner gateways was exposed in a second area to the north of the main trench. The earliest gateway, which may have been built in the 13th century, comprised two opposing piers that would originally have supported the arched superstructure of the gate. The front elevation and internal splays of the gate were neatly finished with dressed Caen stone. This gateway was subsequently largely demolished and a blocking wall built between the reduced piers of the early gate. It is assumed that the continuous raising of the surface of the Guildhall Yard during the 14th century in part necessitated this, and it was probably associated with Croxton's re-building works during the 15th century.

One of the most intriguing aspects of the medieval gateway is that it lies directly over the projected ellipse of the arena wall, in the area of the conjectured southern entranceway into the amphitheatre. This juxtaposition is unlikely to have been just coincidence, and may suggest that the siting of the later gateway was dictated by the position of the historical

entrance through the S. side of the amphitheatre.

The earliest medieval deposits recorded in the main trench comprised a series of metalled surfaces from a narrow N.-S. lane which pre-dated the masonry buildings, and which was in essence the forerunner of the later Guildhall Yard. This lane, and the timber

buildings that fronted on to it, was probably established in the early 11th century.

Beneath the lane metallings and cut into the lower levels of the dark-earth deposits was a single inhumation, interestingly laid out on a skewed NW.—SE. alignment. The date of this burial is at present uncertain but it is either Late Roman or Early Saxon. Similar burials (possibly of Roman date) were found cut into the S. clay bank of the amphitheatre during earlier excavation.

The grave on the present site cut directly into the clay bank of the amphitheatre, and was found to lie immediately to the west of a partially robbed (N.-S.) masonry Roman wall. The wall was built of coursed ragstone; with string courses of Roman tile used for levelling, and was cut into natural brickearth. Although the wall had been substantially truncated along its length by a deep modern sewer connection, its opposing east face (which had an applied mortar rendering) did survive on the other side of the sewer.

This wall seems to prove the existence of an entranceway on the south side of the amphitheatre, and it may represent one of two angled vaulted passages passing through and under the seating bank of the amphitheatre to the exterior. It is likely that the wall

flanking the other side of this entranceway was that observed to the SE.

- 92. At 2-12 Hosier Lane (TQ3170 8157) evaluation and excavation by S. Watson for Luxor Developments Ltd revealed an early medieval E.-W. orientated ditch. It may have been excavated to drain into the River Fleet to the west, and was thought to relate to the meat market at Smithfield. Residual Saxo-Norman pottery was found in the lower fills of the ditch, while the upper fills contained large amounts of 12th- to 14th-century pottery. The fills also contained large amounts of animal bone, and worked leather, which had been well preserved due to the waterlogged nature of the bottom of the ditch. Medieval dumping or levelling overlay the ditch, covered in turn by several phases of post-medieval buildings.
- 93. At King Edward Buildings (former Royal Mail Sorting Office), Giltspur Street and King Edward Street, and 104–117 Newgate Street (TQ 3190 8144) an evaluation, excavation and watching brief were undertaken by B. Watson and J. Wood for Merrill Lynch Europe.

Following the first phase of work during 1998 (London Archaeologist, 9, supplement 1 (1998), 6), there was a continuous programme of fieldwork this year. The main focus of excavation was within the former W. yard of the sorting office, along the line of infilled medieval city ditch.

The first phase of defensive ditch was of Saxo-Norman date, containing pottery dated to A.D. 1000–1200. A number of late 12th- or early 13th-century wattle-lined pits were dug into the backfill of this ditch. The second phase of ditch apparently ran N.—S. along the E. side of Giltspur Street and served as a drainage channel, which latterly flowed into the third phase of ditch (which acted as a soakaway). Pottery from the lower fills of the second ditch date to c. 1150–1200 and it was systematically infilled during the 16th century.

The third phase of ditch was probably contemporary with the construction of the adjoining bastion. Pottery from its water-logged lower silts dated to 1230–1440; other finds included numerous leather shoes, scabbards, offcuts, straps, belt and harness fittings, cloth fragments, wooden bowls, stone mortars, Penn floor tiles, a unique Westminster tile, plus food waste including walnuts, fruit stones and a range of animal, bird and fish bones. This phase of ditch was over 25 m wide and was traced further west in a sewer heading tunnelled under Giltspur Street. Within the partly infilled ditch a revetted channel was constructed along its E. or inner edge. A number of the revetment timbers were reused elements of fire damaged timber-framed buildings. By c. 1500 this channel and the remaining portion of the ditch was systematically infilled. Finds and documentary evidence confirm that this process was complete by c. 1550. The woodcut map of London (c. 1562–3) shows that this area of the city ditch along Giltspur Street frontage was already covered with buildings. The earliest phase of buildings consisted of chalk rubble cellar foundations. Soon after the Great Fire of 1666, even though the fire did not destroy this area, it was redeveloped.

94. At 15-17 King Street and 42-46 Gresham Street (TQ 3249 8126) excavations by I. Blair for City and Provincial Properties were conducted in three main areas and followed on from a series of test pits, which had been recorded, between 1995-1998 (London Archaeologist, 8, supplement 1 (1996), p. 5). The remains of two sunken-floored buildings of Late Saxon (10th or 11th-century) date were found cut into the Roman sequence. The better preserved of the two was orientated N.-S. and only its W. wall, and an area of internal surfacing, was defined. The wall was composed of wattle hurdles, which, although the wood had completely decayed, had left a clear impression of the original wattles and the rods they had been woven around. The structure also had a series of decayed timber joist voids for a floor, which appears to have originally been made of horizontally laid wattle hurdles. Immediately to the east a second sunken-floored building was partially defined. Of slightly different construction to its neighbour the structure had timber baseplates and decayed post and stave shuttering to the walls. Adjoining the N. end of this building was an apparently contemporary box-lined well. The lower planks of the well lining were preserved due to waterlogging and provided a dendrochronology date of c. A.D. 976.

Two large masonry structures of possible 12th-century date were constructed over the sunken-floored cellars. Interestingly both buildings were on a diagonal NE.—SW. alignment, which is generally viewed as being indicative of Roman structures in the area. The skewed diagonal alignments of the early medieval buildings are an intriguing aspect of the site. The S. building was rectangular in plan and measured c. 5.6 m × 10.5 + m and had a mortar floor which was laid on a thick bedding layer of broken Roman tile. The lower foundations of this structure were composed largely of broken quernstones.

Only the foundation of the S. wall of the building to the north was defined but it was the most substantial of all the walls found being over 1.5 m wide. Where this wall overlay the well a cluster of beech stakes had been driven into its fills as foundational piles. These piles were sampled for dendrochronology and produced a consistent felling date of A.D. 1128.

The remains of later medieval and post-medieval structures were mainly confined to cut features on the E. side of the site. These included stone and brick-lined cesspits, a chalk-lined well and the SW. corner of a 17th-century brick cellar.

(CITY OF LONDON)

95. At The London Millennium Bridge, Peter's Hill (TQ 3205 8082) an excavation was carried out by J. Ayre and R. Wroe-Brown for the Mayor and Burgesses of the London Borough of Southwark. Archaeological excavations were conducted on the London Millennium Bridge construction sites on both sides of the Thames following other preparatory fieldwork

including an evaluation.

In the 12th century the whole of the City side would have been beneath the Thames. The earliest features found were highly complex tie-back structures buried in the reclamation dumps, strengthening a revetment, which was not excavated as it lay outside the archaeological trench. On the E. side the revetment turned to the north, creating a narrow inlet in the riverfront apparently dividing two properties. Two more extremely solid revetments were excavated further to the south indicating that during the 13th century approximately 12 m to 15 m of land was won from the river. It seems the inlet was retained and the E. side of it was discovered, showing it to be barely 2 m wide.

A new masonry river wall was constructed on the W. property in the 14th century. It formed the W. edge of the inlet, running more than 22 m northwards and replacing the earlier revetments. In the 15th century an even more substantial wall was built 10 m out into the Thames on the E. property, creating a large dock with the earlier wall. Eventually this dock silted up and the inlet was filled in. It became a lane leading down to the waterfront, known as Boss Alley on early maps. By this period buildings occupied both sides of the lane and the upper levels of archaeology revealed post-Great Fire industrial activity. Finds from the N. bank included fine medieval metalwork, a quantity of leather, imported and domestic pottery and decorative tiles.

96. At the London Wall near its junction with Copthall Avenue (TQ 3278 8154) a watching brief carried out by A. Westman for McNicholas plc during the replacement of a large telephone manhole re-exposed two sections across the Roman and medieval City wall (a Scheduled

Ancient Monument).

Two faces of the Roman masonry had been cut back by later intrusions except to the east, where the N. (outer) face of the wall was intact. This face was formed of small, squared blocks of ragstone laid more regularly and set in coarse grey-yellow sandy mortar. The change in mortar, the fact that the levelling courses of tiles and possible masonry lifts stopped short of this face, and the absence of a sandstone plinth at its base, suggest that this was a refacing of medieval date. To the north of this face and its foundations were deposits of dirty gravel, but tip lines in these suggested that they were deposited within a later cut made flush with the face of the wall. The reinterpretation of the intact face as a medieval refacing clarifies the observations made in 1934 by Frank Cottrill, of Guildhall Museum, presumably when the manhole was first built (J. Schofield (ed.), Archaeology in the City of London 1907–91, The Archaeological Gazetteer Series, 1 (London, 1998), 54–5). Cottrill had implied that the remains of the city wall on this site were entirely Roman, and that it had been faced differently here from elsewhere on its circuit.

- 97. At 104-105 Newgate Street, evaluation of two pile positions revealed natural brickearth, truncated subsoil and an E.-W. early Roman boundary ditch. Medieval masonry foundations formed part of the cellared buildings known as the Bridge House Rents. A sewer heading tunnelled south under Newgate Street, revealed undated dump layers, a medieval cellar foundation and a 17th-century brick-lined cesspit.
- 98. At Northgate House, 20–28 Moorgate (TQ 3272 8142) an excavation was carried out by J. Drummond-Murray and E. Howe for MEPC. The excavations revealed little post-Roman horizontal stratigraphy but there was a series of timber-lined medieval pits, which may have had an industrial function. Quantities of slag came from one area as well as further evidence for medieval industrial activity.

A tributary of the Walbrook was also excavated and there were substantial dumps into the stream valley throughout the Roman period and these in turn were sealed by medieval dumps. In addition there was a large N.–S. medieval ditch and further evidence for medieval industrial activity including a flue, which was not associated with any other structure because of truncation.

99. At Area 8, Paternoster Square (TQ 3202 8120) an evaluation was undertaken by C. Cowan for Paternoster Associates. Medieval features on the site consisted of pits, one of which was dated 1270–1350. This was followed by several phases of pitting ending with a chalk-lined cesspit.

The pits were inside the medieval precinct of St Paul's Cathedral and probably were once situated in a garden or outlying backyard belonging to the various religious buildings in the precinct. One of these buildings was the College of Minor Canons founded by

Richard II in 1394.

100. At 1 Plough Place (TQ 3035 8150) J. Butler of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd. conducted a watching brief during the removal of obstructions in the location of 32 piles.

Significant medieval archaeological deposits were present in the central and SE. areas of the site. Apparent horizontal stratified dump layers overlying waterlaid deposits were present in many of the trenches to the east of the site and appeared to be of a medieval date. Within the waterlaid deposits was an extensive dump of medieval peg tile, pottery dating from 1350–1450, and leather shoes. Cutting through the dumps were two barrel wells. Pottery recovered from the backfill of the construction cut of one well was dated to 1270–1500, whilst the fill of the well was dated to 1480–1600. The second well was observed in section cutting through the dump layers. A cut observed in the south of the site may be a gravel or cesspit but is more likely to be part of the S. edge of the large feature covering much of the central and S. edge of the site, which is tentatively interpreted as a possible tributary of the River Fleet. A sherd of pottery recovered from the feature dated to 1400–1500 suggests a late-medieval backfilling of the feature.

101. At Premier Place, 104-111 Houndsditch, 9-19 Cutler Street and 2½ Devonshire Square (the former Houndsditch Telephone Exchange) (TQ 3337 8143) a watching brief was carried out by D. Sankey for Sun Life Assurance plc. Following the use of the site as a Roman cemetery, extensive quarrying took place during the medieval period. A series of butt-sized round pits, often with oblong extensions, was also excavated. If these pits indeed were filled by butts or half-butts they may have been used in tanning leather (for parchment?) or perhaps represent an individual butt that was moved regularly, for irrigating the garden.

Also excavated was a medieval barrel well. Dug into gravels it was, nonetheless, well

above the current groundwater level.

102. At 25–26 Throgmorton Street and 123 Old Broad Street (TQ 3292 8130) an excavation and watching brief by S. Watson for Taylor Woodrow Developments Ltd. revealed pits containing medieval pottery. These included two late-medieval cesspits.

103. At Weddel House, 13-21 West Smithfield /22-29 Hosier Lane (TQ 3292 8130) an excavation and watching brief were carried out by P. Thompson and R. Bluer for The Haberdashers Company, following the results of an earlier archaeological evaluation (London Archaeologist 8, supplement 3 (1998), 82). Excavations have revealed a range of features dating from the early Roman to the post-medieval periods surviving on the site. There was some evidence of Roman occupation in the form of pits, a well and occasional fragments of pottery, but the area appears to have been relatively sparsely developed and may have remained open field or pasture until the later medieval period.

By the late 12th/early 13th century the land had been purchased for development. The first activity on the site appears to have been quarrying to extract gravel from the site

(CITY OF LONDON)

and large quarry pits were recorded. They appear to have been excavated systematically and backfilled rapidly with a relatively sterile 'topsoil'. At least two buildings were constructed on the levelled site, possibly during the 14th-15th centuries. The remains of these buildings consisted of chalk foundations and incorporated several hearth and oven structures.

104. At Whitefriars, bounded by Temple Avenue, Tudor Street, Tallis Street and Carmelite Street (TQ 3143 8095) J. Proctor for Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd., funded by Whitefriars City Estate Limited, investigated seven trenches. Residual Late Saxon pottery was recovered from medieval ground reclamation deposits across the site. Three timber stakes and a stake-hole were driven through the alluvium in one trench. The bases of four stake-holes (timbers removed in antiquity) driven through the alluvium were recorded in another trench. The date of these foreshore structures is unknown, but they predate the A.D. 1396 riverfront.

A stone river wall known to have been constructed in A.D. 1396 was recorded in the S. part of the site. This wall was part of an expansion of the gardens of the Carmelite precinct. Associated land reclamation deposits were encountered across the site and a large quantity of high-quality artefacts, including well preserved leather objects, were recovered from these deposits.

CROYDON

105. At 2-8 Park Lane and 29-31 Park Street (TQ 3250 6560) J. Proctor and K. Woold-ridge for Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd. excavated twelve trenches, observing medieval plough soils across the whole site. Pottery dated between 1200-1400 was recovered from these. Three linear features truncated the plough soils, but no dateable finds were recovered from the fill.

EALING

106. At A40 Western Avenue, Gipsy Corner (TQ 2050 8170) an evaluation was carried out by D. Lakin for WSP Civils Ltd. The site had previously, in 1993, been the subject of a desktop study and field evaluation by SouthEastern Archaeological Services. A further desktop assessment was undertaken by MoLAS in 1998, which considered the Gipsy Corner site together with fourteen other sites affected by proposed A40 improvements. Both desktop studies identified a potential for medieval remains on the site. The documentary and cartographic evidence of 18th- to early 20th-century date which showed Friars Place Farm and an associated fishpond to be present on the site were thought also to indicate the probable location of an earlier, medieval, manorial centre. The medieval manor house was thought to lie beneath Friars Place Farm and the fishpond was thought to represent the vestigial remains of a partly encircling moat. The evaluation undertaken in 1993 was limited in extent, owing to the continued occupation of the bulk of the site, and failed to identify remains of any features or structures predating the 19th century. The remains were identified as being part of the 'fishpond' and outbuildings associated with the farm.

The evaluation reported on here was undertaken in advance of road improvement works at the junction of Horn Lane and the A40 and examined that part of the site which was not accessible in 1993. Four trenches were excavated. The two trenches located in the N. part of the site revealed only features of very recent date. The remaining two trenches, located roughly in the centre of the site, both contained the remains of the brick-built foundations and floor of one or more structures associated with the 19th- or early 20th-century development of the site relating to Friars Place Farm and its successors. In one trench an infilled water feature was discovered. This was probably not the 'fishpond' noted

in the cartographic sources. No evidence was discovered which might shed light on potential medieval or early post-medieval occupation of the site.

ENFIELD

107. At 258-260 Fore Street, Edmonton (TQ 3420 9266) an evaluation by C. Cowan for

J. Hodgson Ltd. found a ditch dated to 970-1100 cut into natural brickearth.

The ditch is roughly parallel with Fore Street, which has medieval origins, and may have been a back garden or property boundary and represent the easternmost limits of the medieval settlement at this point.

HAMMERSMITH AND FULHAM

108. At Hammersmith Embankment, Winslow Road (TQ 2330 7790) an evaluation by R. Cowie for Barclays Property Investment established that much of this Thames-side site had been badly disturbed by the foundations and basements of late 19th- and 20th-century industrial buildings, although strata and features of archaeological interest survived in places. A substantial palaeochannel near the NW. side of the site was identified as Parr's Ditch, a watercourse first documented in the medieval period. It was mainly filled with alluvial clay, and produced a fragment of brick possibly dating to the 15th or 16th century and sherds of 19th-century pottery.

In one trench the brickearth was cut by four apparently random post-holes, and an oven or drying kiln. None produced artefacts, although the oven was similar to known medieval examples and was overlaid by soil containing residual medieval artefacts comprising a sherd of Coarse Border ware, dated to 1340–1500, and four fragments of peg tile dated to 1180–1480. Elsewhere a small slot in the brickearth produced an abraded

sherd in Cheam ware, dated to 1350–1450.

HAVERING

109. At Lessa Sports Ground, Rainham Road, South Hornchurch (TQ 5200 8310) an excavation by D. Sankey for Barratt Homes East London revealed a complex system of Late Iron-age, Roman and Early Saxon field and smaller enclosure boundaries. They were complemented by a cluster of Roman and Early Saxon rubbish pits and a well, backfilled in Early Saxon times. It may be inferred that a rural hamlet occupied this area, and that it continued in use through the Migration Period. Its buildings, being shallowly founded, have been erased through subsequent ploughing.

HILLINGDON

- 110. At 78-80 The Crescent, Harlington (TQ 0846 7750) an evaluation by S. Hoad for Stor a Car revealed archaeological features varying in date from the prehistoric to the medieval period. These features comprised ditches, pits, and post-holes and appeared to represent land management and possible settlement activity. Finds recovered during the evaluation included several fragments of medieval pottery.
- 111. At the former Radley's Garage site, Harmondsworth (TQ 0587 7779) an evaluation and excavation by S. Hoad for English and Overseas Development Ltd. found evidence of extensive medieval quarrying. The brickearth extracted from these quarry pits may have been used for local construction purposes such as for brick and tile manufacture. Although tile fragments common to this area were recovered, no evidence of kilns or the manufacturing processes was found on the site. An assemblage of medieval Denham Ware pottery was recovered from these quarry pits and from later deposits. A well, post-holes and ditches were also excavated. Pottery recovered from the features ranged in date from the 10th century onwards.
- 112. On land adjacent to Hayes Stadium, Judge Heath Lane, Hayes (TQ 0894 8105) an excavation was undertaken by H. Knight for Acton Housing Association. This followed an

(HILLINGDON)

earlier phase of evaluation (London Archaeologist, 8, supplement I (1996), 12) which had revealed the presence of two channels, which formed part of the moat, and the feeder channel that surrounded Park Hall house, the medieval sub-manor of Hayes (demolished in the 18 cm)

in the 1840s).

A further two trenches were opened during the excavation phase. These trenches were situated on the line of the feeder channel and moat, which were threatened by the construction of roads in the proposed development. The moat and its feeder channel were excavated and recorded. Both the moat and the feeder channel contained a layer of soft organic material in their bases. This layer not only contained twigs and small wood fragments but also bottles, metal and pottery fragments.

These organic deposits were typical of the type of deposit that is to be expected in a waterlogged channel that silted up slowly. The fact that the deposits were only 0.2 m deep and did not contain early material suggests that the channels were kept clear and were

cleaned out regularly up until the time they were backfilled during the 1960s.

No remains of associated structural features were found in or adjacent to the short sections of the moat and feeder channel were excavated. The junction or confluence of the two ditches was not investigated, as this area of the site was not under direct treat from the proposed development.

HOUNSLOW

113. At the former Marshalling Yards, Godfrey Way, Feltham (TQ 1221 7734) evaluation and excavation by I. Howell for The British Land Company revealed the truncated remains of

two distinct periods of settlement adjacent to the River Crane.

Sloping down towards the river evidence for Saxon industrial activity has been identified. A brickearth lined 'L' shaped corn-dryer backfilled with carbon rich deposits containing large amounts of wattle-impressed daub provides evidence for the site's role in an agricultural industry. A flued hearth provides further evidence for industrial activity though its precise role is not yet defined. The surrounding area has many apparently random post-holes and occasional pits whose fills contain charcoal and daub fragments. Several fence-lines have been identified.

Evidence for continuity of settlement comes from the recovery of a large fragment of

Roman Tegula. This suggests the proximity of an earlier Roman building.

ISLINGTON

114. At 17 Bamsbury Terrace (TQ 3103 8424) a watching brief and evaluation were carried out by M. Ingram and H. Knight for Mr Robin Hodges. Evidence from historic maps showed a medieval moated site to be located within the Barnsbury Square area. Work during both phases revealed evidence of the medieval moat and medieval surfaces along with a chalk-lined drain.

115. At 6-9 Briset Street and 12-13 St John's Square, Clerkenwell (TQ 3168 8202) a watching brief and excavation were carried out by T. Stevens and R. Bluer for Bee Bee Developments Ltd. During the watching brief, brickwork of possible late 15th- to 16th-century date was recorded along with post-medieval made ground. During the excavation, an E.-W. orientated wall was revealed. It was roughly faced with ragstone and was the S. wall of a building, which was located just outside the SW. corner of the inner precinct of the Priory of the Knights of St John of Jerusalem. It may have been built not long after its foundation in 1144. Part of its internal brickearth floor surface (or make-up for a lifted stone or tile surface) was recorded.

A pair of brick-built cellars, constructed, according to pottery found, in the period 1600-60, survived almost entire to the north of the ragstone wall. They were entered through gaps in the north wall, much of which was constructed from ashlar masonry possibly re-used from the Great Barn of the Priory, which replaced the earlier building in the late 14th/early 15th century. The cellar entrances were flanked by chamfered brick buttresses, which probably formed a decorative porch.

- 116. At 25-32 Chiswell Street (TQ 3260 8200) an excavation by M. Gocher for Helical Bar followed two earlier phases of evaluation (London Archaeologist, 8, supplement 2, (1997), 47). A number of medieval features were revealed, principally quarry pits. These features also included a late 13th- or 14th-century drainage ditch at least 10 m wide and aligned roughly NW.-SE. The footings of a possible medieval structure or dwelling were also recorded. 16th-century levelling layers sealed these features, possibly representing the laying out and subsequent use of archery grounds from 1498 onwards.
- 117. At 89-97 St John Street (TQ 3175 8204) an excavation and watching brief were carried out by K. Heard for The Order of St. John. The site was located within the former outer court of the priory of St John of Jerusalem, close to St John's Gate (Scheduled Ancient Monument number GL8). The earliest archaeological deposit was a leached soil horizon dated provisionally to the 13th century, into which a curvilinear enclosure ditch was dug. The enclosure was sealed by a worked soil horizon dated to the 14th century. This deposit produced a papal seal of Innocent III (1198-1216).

A medieval ditch oriented SW.—NE, that bisected the site is interpreted as a boundary marker or drainage channel associated with the *parva venella*, which was a small lane referred to in late medieval documents describing the holdings of the priory. This lane

survived (as Pissing Alley) until the late 19th century.

A number of buildings with masonry foundations were constructed in the E. part of the site in the late medieval period. One of the buildings was cellared, and another was supplied with a chalk-lined cesspit. These are thought to have been high status tenements built when the outer court of the priory was sub-divided and leased to wealthy tenants.

118. At 48 St John's Square (TQ 3168 8218) an excavation by L. Casson and C. Cowan for Meritcape Ltd. revealed natural sand cut by several intercutting pits filled with worked stone (provisionally dated 1150–1550). These were overlain by a series of post-medieval dumps and make-up layers.

LAMBETH

119. At Lambeth Palace Chapel (TQ 30536 78878) Cambrian Archaeological Projects Ltd. have undertaken excavations in the E. part of the courtyard, and standing fabric recording of the E. elevation of the chapel undercroft. The earliest foundations, incorporating the lower levels of the chapel undercroft, date to the late 12th or early 13th century when a Premonstratensian house of canons was built under Archbishop Hubert Walter. The remainder of the undercroft and the chapel above is part of Archbishop Stephen Langton's work undertaken in the 1220s. Alterations were made to the undercroft during subsequent centuries, including alterations to its access and the addition of partitions.

MERTON

120. On land to the south of Merantun Way (part of the site of Merton Priory) (TQ 2652 6984) a geophysical survey by the Clark Laboratory and a watching brief by D. Saxby were carried out for Pillar Property plc. The geophysical survey and borehole survey covered the S. range of buildings belonging to Merton Priory (1117–1538). The geophysical survey revealed the location of the S. walls of the cloistral range, E. range and the aisled hall. Further walls to a building were located close to the line of the River Wandle. A series of timber piles were also located close to the River Wandle, which may represent the foundations of a mill or bridge. The borehole survey revealed topographical information

(MERTON)

about the monastic layout of the site. Organic deposits recorded within a number of boreholes revealed the original line of the River Wandle suggesting it lay slightly to the north of the present Bennett's Ditch.

121. At Raynes Park Hockey Pitch, West Barnes Lane, New Malden (TQ 2265 6860) an evaluation by C. Cowan for Raynes Park High School was undertaken in an area identified as the site of a medieval moated grange known as West Barnes, which once belonged to Merton Priory. Peg-tiles and chalk and flint nodules were found in one trench and could be either medieval or post-medieval building materials probably originally derived from the demolition of buildings of West Barnes Farm.

SOUTHWARK

122. At 282-302 Borough High Street (TQ 3223 7958) an evaluation by P. Miller and S. Hoad for Berkeley College Homes Ltd. recovered numerous residual finds of Roman and medieval pottery from a plough soil indicating cultivation and occupation of the area in the past.

123. At The London Millennium Bridge, Bankside (TQ 3205 8054) an excavation was undertaken by J. Ayre and R. Wroe-Brown for the Mayor and Burgesses of the London Borough of Southwark. Archaeological excavations were conducted on the London Millennium Bridge construction sites on both sides of the Thames following other

preparatory fieldwork including an evaluation.

The Southwark site produced a series of waterfronts, built to consolidate and reclaim land from the river, dating from the 12th century up to the 1930s. The earliest timbers probably belonged to a 12th-century jetty and a 13th-century revetment frontbrace. These were followed by a succession of four timber revetments dating from between the 14th and 16th centuries in varying states of survival. Behind the revetments on the W. side of the site a remarkable sequence of timber and brick drains was excavated. Finds included rare fragments of river barges, a fine collection of decorated clay tobacco pipes and a number of stamped lead seals.

124. At Long Lane (TQ 3307 7946) an evaluation by S. Hoad for ABC Builders & Developers revealed a layer of plough soil containing numerous fragments of pottery, dating from the medieval through to the post-medieval period.

R. Bluer and D. Saxby for CIT/Markborough. Roman activity was followed by a period of marine transgression during which the site was inundated. Activity resumed during the medieval period, when a chalk building was constructed fronting on to Tooley Street. This building was rebuilt in the later medieval period and a number of associated hearths were excavated.

Also during the medieval period a series of fishponds was constructed within the W. part of the site. Three of these fishponds were elaborately constructed, first with timber sides replaced by chalk walls. One such pond was lined with the broken-up remains of a

medieval rowing galley dating to A.D. 1265.

During the late 15th–16th century these ponds had gone out of use and were used for rubbish disposal including around 500 leather shoes, two saddlebags, sword scabbards and items of clothing. Armour, chainmail, wooden bowling balls, knives, pottery, glass and bone objects were also recovered, as well as the skin of a banana dating to the Tudor period (the earliest example found in Britain).

126. At Southwark Cathedral (TQ 3265 8040) standing building survey was carried out by N. Cohen and S. Roffey, funded by the Society for Medieval Archaeology and the Royal

Archaeological Institute. Work continues on the building recording programme initiated in 1996. During 1999, investigation of surviving medieval fabric in the triforium continued with several phases of building, from the 12th to the 19th century recorded. This most recent season of work also saw the initiation of a project involving the recording and analysis of the 15th-century roof bosses preserved in the cathedral.

127. At 8 Tyers Gate (TQ 3175 0755) excavations were conducted by D. Killock of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd., funded by Acorn Homes Ltd. The first evidence of human activity on the site was represented by a V-shaped ditch, cut from the previous phase of alluvial deposits. The ditch measured 1.05 m N.–S. by > 3 m E.–W. by 0.85 m in depth, and extended beyond the limits of the machine excavated sondage to both east and west. The primary fill of the ditch contained sherds of Coarse Border Ware, dated c. 1270–1500, with sherds of Cheam Ware and Late Medieval Hertfordshire Ware which both date to the period c. 1350–1450. The upper fill of the ditch contained notable quantities of mussel and cockle shells and probably represented domestic rubbish disposal. This context also contained sherds of Coarse Border Ware and a single sherd of early post-medieval Redware dating to c. 1520–1600. A deposition date of the last two decades of the 15th century is possible. Both contexts contained tile fragments dated 1150/1180–1500+. Residual Roman pottery and building materials were also recovered from the fills of the ditch.

A second ditch was excavated which extended south from the first ditch. The two ditches were undoubtedly in use at the same time as the fills were common to both features.

The surface of the clay remained unaltered during this period (late medieval) and the area was probably open marshland divided by drainage ditches. The end of the ditch system was marked by the deposition of a layer of clay and silt which may have resulted from a combination of dumping and localized alluvial deposition, possibly resulting in a lack of maintenance of the ditch system. Pottery recovered from the layer was late-medieval in date and therefore likely to be residual.

SUTTON

128. At London Road, Hackbridge (Beddington ZED) (TQ 2835 6643) ten evaluation trenches and 38 geotechnical test pits were investigated by M. Bagwell of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd., funded by Peabody Housing. Plough soil was found across the site, and the date range of materials suggests that this was formed during the medieval and post-medieval periods. Six linear gullies across the site may represent drains or ploughed down remnants of field systems.

129. At Builder's Yard, Danbury Mews, Wallington (TQ 28710 64720) an evaluation was undertaken by R. Hewett for Claav Construction Ltd. A small group of potsherds c. 1230–1350 was noted and one metal buckle from c. 1050–1150. The former was collected from a subsoil, the latter from a topsoil.

TOWER HAMLETS

130. At 280 Bishopsgate and the Spitalfields Ramp (TQ 3348 8189) excavations were directed by C. Thomas and supervised by D. Bowsher, J. Cowley, A. Daykin, C. Harward, N. Holder, M. Mackenzie, A. Miles and L. Wheeler for the Spitalfields Development Group and London International Finance, Futures and Options Exchange.

The site divided into nine areas, mostly within Scheduled Ancient Monument GL162. Area 10 lay in the SW. corner of the site. The earliest medieval phases consist of quarry pits dug to extract brickearth. These probably date to the period before St Mary Spital was founded. The subsequent phase of activity contained a large number of post-holes and stake-holes, which may have related to at least two timber buildings. A series of large rubbish pits along the western and southern sides of the site may indicate that the area was used for rubbish disposal, perhaps during the 13th or 14th centuries. The later medieval

(TOWER HAMLETS)

phase in Area 10 consisted of a row of seven 15th-century chalk tenements along the W. side of the area. These houses fronted on to a gravel road running N.–S., which turned eastwards and continued into Area 2. To the west of these buildings lay the robbed-out foundations of the medieval precinct wall. To the east and north of the road lay the SW. corner of the medieval cemetery, containing 77 burials, which was bounded by a wall on its W. side.

Area 2 lay to the east of Area 10. The S. part of the area contained a medieval limekiln at the base of the sequence with a channel that exited out into Area 10. Overlaying this was a chalk building with a tile hearth. To the east were the remains of two other chalk buildings. These fronted on to the E.-W. section of the road, mentioned above in Area 10. The road turned southwards although only the NW. corner of this change of alignment was found within the excavated area. The N. part of Area 2 consisted of a substantial part of the medieval cemetery. A total of 3,680 skeletons was excavated in Area 2. The earliest phases seems to have consisted of a few single inhumations in graves. This phase was followed by a period of digging large mass burial pits containing up to four layers of skeletons in each. The final phase of burials seem to have consisted of single inhumations

in graves. These were much denser towards the E. edge of the area.

Area 3 lay to the north of Area 2. A total of 3,213 medieval burials were excavated. Some were in discrete graves, some in mass burial pits and some in individual stacks. Priests with chalices were found as were higher status burials including four tombs. Three papal bullae were recovered. On the S. side lay the 14th-century charnel house. The surviving building consists of the sub-basement with a blocked in doorway at the E. end and the foundations of the staircase that led up from the floor of the charnel house. The wall on the S. side survived up to 4 m in height and contained five windows (the sixth was destroyed by a later fireplace). The lower floor has six bays divided by five ribbed vaults. The walls were constructed of ragstone with the buttresses faced in greensand and flint in a chequerboard pattern. The inside was faced in chalk originally and then partly refaced in chalk and ragstone courses. To the north of the charnel house was a two-storey gallery built to watch the sermons at the pulpit cross. The pulpit cross lay to the north of the gallery. It was constructed from chalk and had what appeared to be one course of the upstanding fabric surviving in places which was faced in flint. The structure consisted of the foundation for a staircase at the E. end with the foundation for the main rectangular

pulpit at the W. end. Area 4 lay to the north of Area 3. A ditch aligned E.-W. (and which continued through Area 5) divided Area 4 in half. The ditch was about 4 m wide and 1.5 m deep. The S. area lay within the medieval burial ground and 253 burials were excavated. Some of the burials cut through the fills of the ditch and so it is possible that all the burials post-dated the filling of the ditch. The burials at the W. end of Area 4 were laid in discrete rows whilst those at the E. end were heavily intercut and some were also laid in pits. One at the extreme E. end was buried with a papal bulla. To the north of the ditch on the E. side of the site lay a timber building to the south of the water-supply ditch which fed a reservoir. Overlying these was a complex of chalk foundations forming the canons' infirmary with an associated kitchen and an industrial building containing large hearths. Pits outside this building contained substantial quantities of industrial ceramics and glass. Numerous alterations and additions were made to the industrial building. During the later medieval period, after the ditch was infilled, a road was laid over the top of it. On the W. side lay the original church. The remains of the foundation of the S. wall of the S. aisle, the E. wall of the S. aisle and the S. wall of the chancel were found. The E. wall of chancel was robbed out, probably during the 15th century, when the church was extended eastwards by the Lady Chapel which included tombs, burials, and a badly decayed wooden coffin. The S. aisle also seems to have been rebuilt and extended. To the NE. of the church, the S. and E. walls of the canons' dormitory were found. Most of the walls of the church and the walls of the canons' infirmary have been preserved in situ.

Area 5 lay to the east of Area 4. The S. side of Area 5 consisted of the NE. corner of the medieval burial ground containing 1,275 burials. These lay to the south and west of the large E.-W. ditch (see Area 4). This also had a junction with a N.-S. ditch which lay immediately east of a high brickearth bank. This bank formed the E. boundary to the precinct of St Mary Spital. It was probably created by terracing the brickearth on either side. North of the E.-W. ditch was an area of open land known in the later medieval period as the Prior's garden. Along the N. edge of Area 5 lay part of a ditch which probably acted as the water supply. Within the garden was evidence for pits, a barrel well and the robbed-out foundations of a rectangular stone building.

Areas 11-13 lay to the west of Area 3. Early medieval quarrying was overlain by six

medieval burials. To the west lay the W. boundary wall to the cemetery.

Levelling layers and surfaces lay on the E. side whilst, on the W. side, a brick wall overlay the medieval cemetery wall. This probably formed the E. wall to Bolingbroke House.

131. At Lefevre Walk Estate Phase 2 (TQ 3694 8368) excavation, following an earlier evaluation phase, was conduceted by A. Douglas of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd.,

funded by Circle 33 Housing Trust/The Tower Hamlets Housing Action Trust.

A scatter of features to the west were essentially undated, except for a single sherd of pot dated to the Early–Middle Saxon period. Three post-holes aligned N.–S. were set out over a distance of 7 m and may have represented a fence line. To the west of the fence line a drainage gully and possibly a post pit were recorded. Activity dated to the medieval period was recorded across the site but actual occupation appears to have been confined to the north of the site.

In the north extensive rubbish pitting and possible post-holes, tentatively phased to the Early-Middle Saxon period, appear to have been in part bounded by a shallow trench. It may be that these features represent the rear properties of houses that may have fronted

Old Ford Road. Sherds of pottery recovered from the fills dated to 1080-1350.

Three butt-ended and parallel ditches were recorded in the east, inclined towards the east and continuing beyond the edge of excavation in that direction. These medieval ditches would have drained towards the River Lea. What may have been brickearth quarry pits were also recorded, as was a putative and anomalous small hearth. Covering most of the S. three-quarters of the site was recorded a plough soil. Similar deposits were found covering areas in the east and west.

- 132. At 87–98 Mansell Street and 41–42 Prescot Street (TQ 33840 80496) an excavation and watching brief was conducted by A. Douglas of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd., funded by Berkley Homes (North London) Ltd. This identified a small area of land close to the Tenter Street frontage measuring 5.4 m E.–W. and 4.5 m N.–S. where medieval pitting appeared to have survived. This was backfilled by a light grey/brown silty sand 0.2 m thick.
- 133. At 138-141 Whitechapel High Street /2-36 Middlesex Street / Goulston Street (TQ 33750 81300) an evaluation was carried out by A. Telfer for Freshwater. Medieval remains on the site included pits and the chalk foundations of a cellar.

WESTMINSTER

134. At 17 Deans Yard (TQ 3002 7944) excavations during underpinning works, by Jon Murray of Hertfordshire Archaeological Trust, followed a similar phase of works in the summer of 1998. The excavations revealed a deep sequence of medieval land reclamation deposits to overlie alluvium and basal sand and gravel. The foundations of the present building (believed to date from 1808) incorporated re-used stonework, perhaps derived from earlier monastic buildings on the site.

(WESTMINSTER)

The pottery assemblage suggests that land reclamation occurred principally perhaps as late as the 14th century, though early medieval wares were present. A small part of stone rubble foundation was revealed, relating to an earlier building on the site that clearly post-dated the later 14th-century land reclamation and associated with a possible building reduced to rubble after the 16th century.

Deposits relating to the natural topography of Thorney Island were recorded; natural sand and gravel deposits occurred at a height of around 0.00 m AOD, with a slight rise to the north, overlain by layers of alluvium that suggested intermittent flooding prior to the medieval land reclamation.

HAMPSHIRE. Work by Winchester Museums Service unless otherwise stated.

135. BARTON STACEY, ALL SAINTS CHURCH (SU 4348 4115). An archaeological excavation was carried out prior to insertion of a septic tank. An E.—W. ditch that ran across the trench produced a sherd of medieval pottery. It may have represented a forerunner to the existing churchyard wall, situated immediately to the north. The ditch fell into disuse at some later date since several inhumations were found to cut into it.

136. PETERSFIELD, THE GRANGE, HYLTON ROAD (MR 747 230). Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit was commissioned by Healey and Baker, on behalf of Tescos Stores Ltd., to undertake an initial assessment of land to the south of Hylton Road, following proposals for the construction of a new supermarket. The assessment suggests that there may have been a medieval monastic grange on the site

WINCHESTER

137. At Cathedral Green (SU 4830 1230) an archaeological evaluation was carried out within the Paradise area of the Outer Close of Winchester cathedral to assess the implications of proposals to erect an electric sub-station. The results showed that the existing Outer Close wall is of medieval origin, but had been rebuilt — probably not before the 18th century.

138. At 75-79 Eastgate Street (SU 4858 2936) an archaeological evaluation was carried out in order to assess implications of redevelopment proposals. This followed an earlier evaluation of the site in 1989 which revealed elements of the Black Friars, established on the site by 1235. The 1999 evaluation revealed the robbed out remains of the city wall to the east and medieval metalling relating to a street that ran immediately inside the line of the defences.

139. At Hyde Abbey (SU 4831 3013) the Hyde Community Archaeology Project continued with its fifth season. Excavations concentrated on the E. end of Hyde Abbey Church and the site of the tombs of Alfred the Great, his wife Ealhswith and their son Edward the Elder, who were translated to a site in front of the High Altar following the completion of the church in c. 1110. The East End of the church was 20.6 m wide (25.5 m externally), with a projecting apsidal chapel to the south and a probable chapel of similar plan to the north. A third apsidal chapel was located to the east, which was rebuilt in the late 12th—early 13th century as a Lady Chapel of three bays. No element of the High Altar survived, but the plan suggests that it was located on the central axis of the church immediately beyond the E. limit of Tr. XXXVII.

In front of the High Altar were three intercutting pits representing earlier searches for Alfred's grave. The earliest probably dates to 1788 when the grave was destroyed during the construction of the County Bridewell, which occupied the site until 1850. Slight traces of three original grave cuts spanning the width of the presbytery survived. Masonry rubble

found at the base of the robber pit may represent elements of the original tomb surround, while a fragment of Purbeck marble may be part of a coffin. The second pit probably relates to John Mellor's excavations of 1866 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 43 (1999), 261) and the third and latest to Mayor Alfred Bowker's excavations of 1897.

- 140. At 14 King Alfred Terrace (SU 4826 3007) a site visit revealed a medieval wall exposed during digging for footings in the rear garden. Finds of finely worked architectural stone fragments and decorated medieval floor tiles would seem to confirm that the site lies within the cloister area of the medieval monastery of Hyde Abbey.
- 141. At Old Market House (SU 4799 2890) an archaeological evaluation was carried out to assess the implications of refurbishment proposals. A metalled surface that possibly related to the late medieval market place, known to have existed in the area, was revealed at a depth of 0.88 m below the floor level of the Victorian building.
- 142. At the *Music School*, *Culver Road* (SU 4799 2890) an archaeological evaluation was carried out to assess to implications of redevelopment proposals. Two pits, probably of 13th- to 14th-century date, were revealed, offering a rare insight into the southern medieval suburbs of Winchester.
- 143. At the *Theatre Royal* (SU 4801 2982) an archaeological excavation was carried out during the refurbishment and extension of the theatre. Excavations within the stage area revealed several pits of 10th- to 12th-century date.

HERTFORDSHIRE

144. RICKMANSWORTH, 47 HIGH STREET (TQ 0623 9442). Five evaluation trenches were investigated by D. Divers of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd. for Fairview Homes Ltd. Deposits associated with the late-medieval period were identified across the site. In the trench to the north of the site a layer of silty gravel was observed, possibly dumped to consolidate the soft underlying deposits. No finds were retrieved from this layer although several fragments of medieval tile (1150–1500) were retrieved from the overlying silty layer.

A shallow sided 0.33 m deep, N.-S. aligned ditch was recorded at 46.34 m OD. The ditch cut the gravel layer although its relationship to the silty layer could not be established, however, both fills produced medieval pottery (mid-12th-mid-15th century) and peg tile. The gravel layer, and then the ditch were probably associated with consolidation and the

drainage of this relatively wet area of ground.

Late-medieval pottery and peg tile were also retrieved from a clayey silt layer in the trench immediately to the South. Although the deposit is thought to be alluvial in origin, the relatively large proportion of stones within this deposit may again relate to consolidating the soft alluvial deposits. A shallow pit containing sherds of late 12th-century pottery was found in this trench. This truncated a sandy brickearth deposit containing both burnt and struck flint.

145. WATFORD, 29–35 HIGH STREET (TQ 1095 9653). Five evaluation trenches were investigated by G. Glover of Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd., for Chartwell Land. Two intercutting, possibly rubbish-, pits of 13th-century date were excavated in the SW. trench. These truncated the natural brickearth in the trench at 9.29 m OD. A flint and chalk walled rectangular chamber with a thin surface of crushed chalk in its base is tentatively hypothesized to be the garderobe of a putative late-medieval building, with the N. wall of the garderobe forming the external wall of the property.

- KENT. Work by Archaeology South-East (University College London Field Archaeology Unit).
- 146. ASHFORD, BRISLEY FARM; PHASE I (TQ 9930 4015). C. Johnson undertook excavations in 1999 in advance of residential development by Ward Homes. A medieval ditch and rubble trackway were located along with signs of other activity in the form of irregular shallow cut features and spreads of medieval pottery. A 13th- to 14th-century date for the activity is suggested by the ceramics.
- 147. FAVERSHAM, BELVEDERE ROAD (TR 0181 6181 to 0169 6175). In July 1999, G. Priestley-Bell carried out an archaeological evaluation for Prowting Homes in advance of residential development on the former Shepherd and Neame and Provender Mill sites at Belevedere Road. A series of thirteen trenches was excavated, forming transects across the probable former bank of Faversham Creek. Two sections of wooden revetment were identified, consisting of groups of up to six horizontally set round-sectioned timbers, probably held in place by uprights and backed by faggoting. Although one part of the structure directly overlay a 13th-century refuse deposit (containing large quantites of carbonized cereals and legumes), no conclusive date was obtained for the structures despite submission of wood samples for dendrochronological analysis. A C14 date is awaited at the time of writing.
- 148. NEW ROMNEY, LAND AT CHURCH ROAD (TR 061 244). G. Priestley-Bell undertook an archaeological evaluation for New Romney Town Council in advance of the establishment of a cemetery. The evaluation comprised the mechanical excavation and recording of fifteen trenches measuring 20 m long and 2 m wide, together with geoarchaeological investigations to study the underlying marine sand/alluvium of the area. Some 13th- to 14th-century remains were identified in the NW. corner of the site, comprising three small pits and a gully. These were probably related to properties fronting Church Street. A buried land surface encountered at depth within a geological test pit may have been associated with the early medieval course of the River Rother or Romney harbour.
- 149. ROMNEY MARSH, LYDD QUARRY, LYDD: PHASES 10 AND 11 (TR 025 203 and 022 203). G. Priestley-Bell and C. Johnson monitored topsoil stripping and undertook limited excavation at the site prior to gravel extraction. The work, funded by Bretts, is part of an ongoing programme which, since its start in 1991, has exposed an extensive landscape created by medieval reclamation and colonization of the marshland from the 12th to 16th centuries. The Phase 10 area revealed more of the ditched field system exposed in earlier years as well as an isolated 13th- to 14th-century post-built structure on a well-drained gravel ridge. The structure is thought to be a barn or other agricultural ancillary building. The Phase 11 area was located on the seaward side of a medieval extant sea-wall. This area showed evidence of the same field system previously discovered but with virtually no finds from the infilled ditches. It would appear the ditches in this area may have been formed during the 12th century, but the area could not be maintained and was abandoned with cultivation being concentrated on the landward site of the sea wall in the following centuries.
- 150. SHEPPEY, KINGSBOROUGH FARM (TQ 977 722). Excavations were undertaken by S. Stevens prior to the residential development of the land by Jones Homes. Traces of a medieval ditched field system were apparent, including the possible remains of a trackway/droveroad. Some isolated pits were also noted, one of which contained large quantities of cereals. A 13th- to early 14th-century date is suggested by the ceramics.

LANCASHIRE

151. ALTHAM HALL FARM, NEAR ACCRINGTON (HYNDBURN DISTRICT) (SD 7716 3300). N. R. J. Neil Archaeological Services, on behalf of Mr E. Barnes, conducted a

watching brief during construction of a house extension. Finds were studied by C. Howard-Davis, Lancaster University Archaeological Unit, and architectural fragments by S. Harrison, Ryedale Archaeology Services. Following demolition of a c. 1940s extension to the north of the house, foundation trenches for a 18 m × 11 m extension and garage were excavated.

Altham is first documented in 1150 and a chapel was founded c. 1165. The development lies c. 80 m south of the church, a site documented as having been moated before 1485, when the hall was re-built, apparently without a moat. There is a possible surface indication of the moat to the south of the present house, which superficially appears to date from c. 1800, and is now divided.

Two 400 mm square, chamfered stone supports were recorded in the area surrounded by the foundation trenches, centred 5.1 m apart, and a further 'plinth', 4.5 m from the closer of the others, was removed during machine excavation. The surrounding area was cut by a 19th-century sough, but revealed an earth-floor surface, containing one residual green glazed medieval sherd, and 18th-century wares. This floor was tiled over in the 19th century. The 'plinths' may be bases for a timber building, possibly part of a cruck-framed hall.

A sandstone footing extended at right-angles from the suggested location of the hall, running N.—S. below the present building. One of four architectural fragments recovered came from this feature. It is part of the head of a segmental arch with a roll moulding, of ?13th- to 14th-century date. An E.—W. wall lay immediately east of the E. 'plinth', but had been partly cut away by modern landscaping to the north. A 220 mm-diameter possible grindstone was recovered from adjacent to this wall. Stratified deposits in the SW. of the site, probably well within the moated platform, produced well-fired salmon-pink, ?grog-tempered, pottery of 12th- to 14th-century date, and two architectural fragments — a chamfered jamb with a roll moulding and a rebate for a ?door, and a circular marking-out or ?mason's mark, and a jamb with complex moulding and a socket for a cross-bar.

In the NW. corner of the site, a rubble-filled cellar, from whose walls a re-used medieval stepped sill with an angled splay for a jamb was recovered, extended for c. 3.5 m from the corner of the c. 1800 house. Oral reports indicate that it was back-filled in the 1940s.

152. RIBCHESTER, TH'OWD JOINER'S SHOP, ADJACENT TO 28 WATER STREET (RIBBLE VALLEY BOROUGH) (SD 6504 3525). N. R. J. Neil Archaeological Services, on behalf of Mr J. Crowther, conducted a watching brief during construction of a house, largely on the same footprint as an 18th-century barn, latterly used as a funeral director's workshop. Finds were studied by C. Howard-Davis, Lancaster University Archaeological Unit.

The site lies within the Roman vicus. Eight sherds of soft fired, coarse-gritted, organic-tempered ceramic of possible early-medieval date were recovered, thought to originate from much further north.

LEICESTERSHIRE. Work by the University of Leicester Archaeological Services (ULAS). Archives, materials, site records etc. will be deposited with the Leicestershire Museums, Arts and Records Services unless otherwise stated.

See also RUTLAND.

153. ASHBY DE LA ZOUCH, THE BULLS HEAD, MARKET STREET (SK 359 168). In April 1996, on behalf of Allied Domecq Leisure, evaluation was undertaken by N. Finn at the Bull's Head Public House in Market St in order to assess the impact of proposed alterations. The building is a Grade II* listed timber-framed structure of late 15th-century date, with an 18th-century property adjoining, and has been in use as a public house since at least 1791 and perhaps as early as the mid-17th century. Limited 'opening-up' was undertaken to evaluate the historic potential of features to be altered. Whilst most features proved to be modern insertions, others contained late medieval or early post-medieval timber

(LEICESTERSHIRE)

framing. In particular, two cross walls with a void between were examined. One of the cross walls was shown to be timber framed, and originally an external gable wall. The void contained a brick chimney stack of the 18th century which in all probability replaced an earlier timber chimney with clay daubed flue, a form common in Leicestershire during the 16th and 17th centuries. This external chimney was subsequently obscured when further bays of building were added. Since these features were of historical importance, the proposals were subsequently redesigned by the architects in consultation with the Conservation officer and ULAS to ensure preservation. The excavation of foundation trenches to the rear of the property revealed a late medieval yard surface and a stone-lined well.

A watching brief with contingency for emergency excavation and building recording, undertaken by ULAS between February and April 1997, constituted the final phase of archaeological intervention. Limited excavation to the rear of the property revealed evidence of buried archaeological remains of late medieval date: broadly contemporary with the earliest phase of timber framed building. The fragmentary nature of these remains, however, and the small size of the areas investigated, precludes any detailed interpretation. A stone-lined well, 6 m deep, uncovered during groundworks has been preserved and is now visible beneath a glass panel in the floor of the bar.

154. ASHBY DE LA ZOUCH, THE LAMB INN, MARKET STREET (SK 358 1670). T. Higgins undertook a watching brief, on behalf of Bass Taverns Ltd., at The Lamb Inn Public House on Market Street, a Grade II Listed Building of late 15th- to 16th-century date. Excavation in the back yard revealed that any archaeological features had been truncated by previous post-medieval and modern developments on the site. Internal alterations exposed three timber beams, none of which were *in situ*, but two of which almost certainly belong to the original timber framed structure. Survey highlighted the remarkable preservation on the upper floors of the building and the potential for further research.

155. CASTLE DONINGTON, WILLOW FARM (SK 445 288). Archaeological work was undertaken by S. Ripper in advance of, and during, construction of the Willow Farm Business Park. The development area covering c. 3.8 ha was located in the flood plain of the River Trent, in the N. part of Castle Donington parish. The underlying geology was gravel with some alluvial cover particularly to the north. The chance find of a quern, surviving medieval ridge and furrow earthworks, and the abundant archaeological remains in similar locations elsewhere along the flood plain highlighted the potential of the area. In addition, within the N. half of the proposed development, two relic channels of the River Trent were identified from aerial photographs and topographical survey.

The area was surveyed by magnetic susceptibility and gradiometer by Oxford Archaeotechnics which identified several areas of anomalies for further testing. Archaeological work comprising fieldwalking, trial trenching, test pitting, earthwork survey of ridge and furrow, a watching brief and excavation was undertaken funded by Wilson Bowden

Properties which revealed evidence of prehistoric and Saxon periods.

Two rectangular post-built structures were located representing Saxon hall houses. Hall 1, on the N. edge of the stripped area, was c. 8 m by 4 m with the long axis E.—W. It appeared to have suffered truncation, with several of the post-holes surviving to only 0.15 m or less, and some gaps presumed totally truncated. Hall 2, c. 20 m down-slope to the south, was better preserved; this was parallel to Hall 1 but slightly larger at c. 8.5 m by 4.5 m. To the west of the halls a Saxon sunken-featured building was located. The building was sub-rectangular c. 3 m by 2.5 m, by 0.2 m deep, with internal post-holes central to each end of the long E.—W. axis. On the NW. corner was a 'step' cut into natural substratum, possibly an entrance off-set to avoid the main post on entry. Saxon pottery and loom weights were recovered from the fill of this feature.

156. CASTLE DONINGTON/LOCKINGTON-HEMINGTON, HEMINGTON QUARRY (SK 455 299). Archaeological work directed by L. Cooper and S. Ripper at Hemington quarry has revealed later prehistoric and medieval palaeochannels and medieval fishweirs and revetments. An evaluation of the suspected S. bridgehead of the mid-13th-century Bridge (Medieval Archaeol., 38 (1994) 151, 231) also uncovered the well-preserved remains of a masonry abutment.

Fishweir I comprised a post alignment, located during the overburden stripping, of 51 piled posts, on a NW.-SE. alignment, extending over 20 m. The alignment ran obliquely across a palaeochannel indicating that the structure was a fishweir rather than a riverside structure. At its NW. extent the posts were driven to a shallower depth as they ran into the riverbank, indicating a genuine limit to the structure. The SE. extent of the row ran under a gravel peninsula reserved for the quarry drainage pump and could not be examined.

The posts within the main channel were 1.5-2 m long and driven into the river gravels to a depth of c. 1 m. The remains of wattle panels were observed on the upstream side of the post line and two well-preserved areas of wattle panelling were examined in detail. The panelling survived up to a height of 1.40 m but the length of each panel could not be determined. The panels had been woven with alternate single and double sails (uprights) with plainly woven rods (horizontals). There was some evidence to suggest that bundles of brushwood were then placed against the base of panels, possibly staked to the riverbed with roundwood pegs.

Almost a third of the timbers in the main post row were supported by angled bracing timbers. Bracing timbers utilized knotty, twisted timbers (side branches) and were up to 3 m long, set at an angle of c. 45°. No joint connecting the brace timbers to the uprights survived as they were above the level that had remained waterlogged. The base of each brace ended in a fork which was stopped against an upright post, preventing movement in

the brace.

Some 5 m to the south-west of the fishweir a second row of posts, parallel to Fishweir I, was noted. Ten posts were uncovered over some II m, all of which were sampled. It is conceivable that these posts were part of Fishweir 1, perhaps serving as a breakwater or a physical buffer to prevent damage to the panelled fence by river traffic or flotsam. A number of stray posts were also recorded, though their function is uncertain.

A total of 102 timbers and 32 wattle rods/sails were sampled though, so far, only a small proportion has been examined. The species used for the posts included oak, willow/ poplar and alder/hazel. All were from young trees (up to 30 rings) with only a small diameter (c. 150 mm). Radiocarbon dating of three timbers suggest that the fishweir was constructed some time from the late 10th century to the mid-12th (based on results at a

68% probability).

Fishweir II. The construction of a new access ramp into the quarry revealed a line of upright timbers extending from the W. baulk on an E.-W. axis for some 5 m. Further excavation demonstrated that the structure was probably a fishweir and that it was well preserved beneath gravel bar deposits. The fishweir comprised three lines of posts which can be seen to be integral to the structure. The principal post line was revealed for 20 m and was formed by a line of closely spaced oak piles that had been driven deep (c. 1.5 m) into the contemporary river bed. Remains of wattle work were observed along the line of posts and two areas were chosen for excavation as representative samples. This indicated that wattle panels were positioned against the upstream face of this post line, presumably tied on to the posts (though conclusive evidence was not found). Bundles of brushwood had been placed against the base of the wattle panels on the upstream face and weighed down by blocks of local sandstone. It is uncertain whether these were a later addition in response to localized scouring or actually part of the original design included to prevent scouring.

Immediately to the N. (downstream) was an intermittent second line of posts, only recorded in detail for the westernmost 12 m of the structure. Other posts were observed on this line during the quarrying but they could not be located accurately. Excavation around one of these posts revealed a horizontal timber extending towards line A. By analogy with

Fishweir I this has been interpreted as a supporting brace and tie back.

(LEICESTERSHIRE)

At the apex of the two alignments limited excavation revealed a large wattle panel laid on to the contemporary river bed within the two post lines but also extending some way beyond them. Three sandstone blocks lay on the surface of the panel, presumably serving to hold it in position. The wattle panel may have been introduced to prevent scour in an area subject to high flow rates caused by the funnel effect at the apex of the fishweir. It would also have provided a firm surface on which the fish trap could be placed and allow a secure footing for the fishermen in an area of the fish trap requiring more maintenance. A third line of closely spaced posts formed the return arm of the fishweir. Limited excavation at the E. end of the line revealed a horizontal timber and brushwood apparently placed against the upstream face of the post line.

Fishweir III. A third fishweir was excavated comprising a complex of post alignments extending 64 m along a gravel filled channel. The E. end the structure had remarkable survival of structural details including a collapsed wattle fence, up to 8 m long. A range of wooden artefacts, including a complete maul (heavy mallet), two small bowls, a pulse stick (eel/fish scarer) and a wicker eel basket. The two latter artefacts are thought to be the only archaeological examples from a British inland river context. The eel basket was subject to

an innovative lifting method by freezing with liquid nitrogen.

The fishweirs are perhaps the most complete and best preserved examples from the 45 fishweirs recorded at the quarry since 1986 and thus provide rare details about construction techniques. Analysis of the wood samples will contribute to the study of woodworking methods and woodland practices undertaken for the Hemington Bridges

Project.

Hemington Bridge III. Previous work in the quarry during 1993–4 revealed three medieval bridges ranging in date from the late 11th to mid-13th century (Medieval Archaeol., 38 (1994) 151, 231). The latest bridge, probably constructed in the early 1240s, was revealed over some 55 m and comprised four pier bases and four inter-pier timber supports. However, its full extent was unknown as the northern bridgehead had been lost to previous quarrying and the southern extent lay beyond the limit of the quarry in an area retained between the lagoons of the original quarry and the E. extension. An evaluation by trial trenching was undertaken at the southern extent of the structure. This revealed the well-preserved remains of the S. bridgehead, comprising a masonry abutment terraced into the river bank.

The structure betrayed similar construction methods, materials and form to the previously discovered riverward pier bases (Medieval Archaeol., 38 (1994) 231), though it was a three-sided structure. The foundations comprised a platform of large flattish blocks lying upon the original river bed and extending on to a terrace cut into the bank. This was retained by a circuit of converted oak piles (halved or boxed heart) which had been driven down through the gravel river bed so that their tops were at the same level as the foundation stones. The superstructure was a three-sided masonry wall (Sherwood sandstone) though only two sides had survived flood damage and/or stone robbing. The wall had a well-dressed ashlar facing comprising a chamfered plinth, identical to that seen on one of the pier bases in 1993, and one surviving course above this. Several flat, platey stones (Charnwood? slate) recovered from the demolition debris, one of which had mortar adhering to its surfaces, suggests that the masonry was mortar bonded. The space between the masonry wall and the terraced river bank was infilled with sandstone rubble. The facing ashlar was tied across the top by iron cramps set into cut recesses and sealed with run-in lead. Ten examples of masons' banker marks were observed on different faces of the ashlar blocks indicating the work of at least three masons.

Post-built structure. Following the overburden strip by contractors the exposed gravel surface revealed a ditch and the post-holes of an undated rectangular structure. A second post-built building was located on an area of river gravel terrace above levels liable to flooding 30 m to the west. Constructed of close set posts it was c. 5 m square with two

larger post-holes demarcating an entrance to the east. Anglo-Saxon pottery and fire-

cracked pebbles were located from associated pits to the east of the building.

'Shoot' structures. Two 'shoot' structures constructed as breakwaters to deflect river flow away from an eroding bank were located on the S. bank (Leicestershire) of a silted course of the River Trent. The first of these (HL6) was formed of two lines of oak piles projecting from the river bank forming a triangular crib filled with large sandstone blocks and brushwood. The stone blocks had been laid in crude courses inside the crib sloping up the bank to a height of 2 m. The second of these (HL8), 150 m south-west of HL6, was again constructed of a timber crib infilled with large sandstone blocks. River scouring had caused the structure to partially collapse which meant that although its original planform could not be discerned, it had led to the rare survival of complete timbers with their joints. The structure compares with and complements HL6, which had retained its triangular planform but lost all jointing details. A deep scour channel associated with the shoot structures has been traced for c. 250 m. Several large clusters of stone recorded along the length of the channel may be further examples of shoots or associated works, such as sloping and stoning. All archaeological work at the quarry was commissioned by Lafarge Redland Aggregates Ltd. The archives will be lodged with Leicestershire Museums Arts and Records Service.

157. COSSINGTON, PLATTS LANE (SK 601 133). A watching brief supervising topsoil stripping was undertaken by J. Sturgess for Wanlip Gravel Co., prior to gravel extraction. This revealed a low earthen mound of c. 60 m diameter located on a slight rise in the ground. Further investigation confirmed the presence of a denuded round barrow burial mound of Bronze-age date.

A resulting excavation revealed a series of later burials cutting the mound. Although no bone had survived because of the acidity of the soil the presence of several groups of Anglo-Saxon ironwork indicated where the graves had been placed. At least seven groups of ironwork were located, mainly consisting of iron spearheads which are often found with male graves of 5th- or 6th-century date. The archaeological work was funded by Wanlip Gravel Co. and English Heritage.

- 158. FREEBY (SK 805 203). Following evaluation by trial trenching, an archaeological excavation on land adjacent to Glen Farm was undertaken by J. Thomas in advance of the construction of a sewage treatment works by Severn Trent Water Authority. During the late 11th/early 12th century a toft boundary was established which enclosed the majority of the excavated area, and possibly utilized the nearby stream as its north-eastern edge. From its establishment to the late-13th century, the boundary was subject to at least four recuts although its positioning remained constant throughout. Activities within the toft appear to have fluctuated with possible evidence of structural activity from the very earliest phases, followed by intensive pit digging for gravel extraction in the early 13th century. Succeeding this the most prolific period of activity provided large-scale evidence for structural activity until the later 14th century when the site appears to have been abandoned, possibly in conjunction with the general shrinkage of the village. The archive will be held by Leicestershire Museums, Arts and Records Service
- 159. GARTHORPE (SK 832 209). An archaeological evaluation by trial trenching was undertaken by J. Gossip on arable land within the area of a proposed sewage treatment works. Previous geophysical survey had suggested archaeological anomalies whilst fieldwalking had revealed dense scatters of medieval pottery, in addition to extensive stone spreads. A stone surface or trackway of possible medieval date was revealed, sealing an earlier stratified deposit which contained pottery dated c. 1150–1250. A possible medieval ditch was also located containing 13th-century pottery. An archaeological watching-brief on topsoil stripping subsequently revealed a number of substantial stone walls which necessitated a small rescue excavation directed by J. Browning. The remains of part of a

(LEICESTERSHIRE)

multi-phased stone building were recorded, along with evidence for extensive landscape works comprising two terraces with stone wall revetments. The associated pottery suggests a medieval date for these structures. Given its proximity to the church, the presence of a finely built stone drain with capstones and the recovered fragments of medieval roof tile, it seems likely that this was a building of status. The work was undertaken on behalf of Haswell Engineering and Severn Trent Water Ltd.

160. GREAT EASTON, ST ANDREWS CHURCH (SP 849 933). An archaeological watching brief was undertaken by T. Higgins, for the Parochial Church Council during foundation excavations for the new paved floors in the NW. and SW. corners of St Andrews Church. The excavation revealed possible evidence of foundations for the 13th-century N. wall of the nave.

LEICESTER

161. At Abbey Park (SK 582 062) limited survey of Cavendish House by R. Buckley and D. Smith sought to identify the earliest surviving fragments of building and provide a constructional sequence proceeding from that of the earliest material. Although Cavendish House almost certainly incorporated the medieval abbey gatehouse, the only visible surviving fabric which could relate to this is the substantial chimney standing at the S. end of the N.–S. range. The E.–W. suite of rooms, of which only the N. wall survives, incorporated the hall and a series of associated offices and chambers at ground and second floor levels and appears to have been built c. 1560–70, although it is equally possible that it is a reworked wall of medieval date. Resistivity survey adjacent to it failed to reveal evidence of the S. wall of the range. Much of the present shell of the N.–S. range (now called Abbey House), including fragments of roof structure, is essentially 16th-/17th-century work. The potential for the survival of pre-Dissolution fabric hidden beneath later plaster and claddings remains however. Survey of a group of stone and brick farm buildings in Abbey Grounds indicated that whilst the masonry shells could conceivably be pre-Dissolution, no diagnostic features survived to confirm this.

Limited survey of the abbey boundary walls has enabled documentation of the surviving historic fabric and reinforced the theory that there are two enclosures of different dates. The earliest appears to be the N. enclosure, containing the claustral buildings and gatehouse of the abbey, together with a group of farm buildings. The walls are of stone, extensively refaced, and are perhaps of the 12th to 13th century but with major post-Dissolution refurbishment during the Mansion phase of occupation on the site in the late 16th or early 17th century. The latter includes the N. gate towers, halt way walls and possibly symbolic 'fortified' features overlooking the river. The walls of the S. enclosure — including Abbot Penny's Wall with its unique brick diaper patterns — were probably added in about 1500, and appear (in the 17th century at least) to have surrounded an area comprising mainly gardens and fishponds.

Resistivity survey in Abbey Grounds by GSB Prospection revealed evidence for the S. wall of the N. enclosure, earlier garden features, a pond (which correlates broadly with the 'horspond' on the 1613 William Senior map), and other linear features, some of which may reflect buried wall foundations whilst others are possibly paths and boundaries associated with the 19th-century Warner's Nursery. One area also produced evidence for linear constructional features — possible walls and building rubble — in the N. part of the S. enclosure. The area around the claustral buildings produced rectilinear anomalies, some of which correlate with walls on Bedingfield's excavation plans from the 1930s, and others which do not. Other features may represent such things as drains, hitherto undetected

phases of building and rubble derived from the 1930s excavations.

162. At the Main Street, Humberstone (SK 626 059) an archaeological evaluation by trial trenching was directed by J. Thomas, for Augusta Developments Ltd. on the site of

proposed residential development. The evaluation indicated that the front of the development area had been heavily disturbed by modern intrusion, although traces of late medieval possible sand and gravel quarry pits were revealed. At the rear of the development area disturbance was minimal and low level archaeological activity was encountered in the form of a boundary ditch and putative trackway, possibly dating to the Anglo-Saxon period. The archive will be held with Leicester City Museums.

163. At Netherhall Road, Humberstone (SK 630 058) an archaeological evaluation and watching brief was undertaken by S.Clarke at the former Moat Garage. The site is of a partially moated medieval settlement, formerly a scheduled ancient monument (SAM 66), which was descheduled in 1959 following building development. Although much disturbed by modern intrusions a ditch feature, on a NE.—SW. alignment, containing Anglo-Saxon pottery was located. The site archive will be deposited with Leicester City Museums.

164. At Leicester Castle (SK 580 040) a programme of survey and archaeological field evaluation was undertaken by N. Finn and R. Buckley, on behalf of Leicestershire County Council in advance of a Scheduled Monument Consent application to convert the Great

Hall and John of Gaunt's cellar into a new visitor attraction.

John of Gaunt's Cellar. Previous work associated with the repair and conservation of the undercroft had included elevational drawings of the interior and exterior, with a record of masons' marks, and limited evaluative excavation to clarify the plan of the S. façade. The current work was designed to evaluate the impact of a new covered access, paving and drainage works in the yard above the undercroft, where deposits associated with the former

kitchen block which stood until the early 18th century were anticipated.

Trial trenches in the yard revealed the E. wall and mortared rubble capping of the undercroft beneath only about 100–200 mm of tarmac and overburden, but no evidence for the medieval structures which stood above it. The E. wall continued north, beyond the N. wall of the undercroft, pointing to the presence of ground floor rooms (perhaps the buttery and pantry) between the undercroft and Great Hall. Any further evidence for these rooms was probably destroyed when the S. cross wing of the Great Hall, incorporating basement-level cells, was erected in the 1850s. On the E. side of the covered yard, partly above the vault, the brick foundations of a range of buildings running south from the Great Hall were uncovered. These are likely to be of the mid- to late 18th century and appear on

a Duchy of Lancaster plan of 1799.

The Great Hall. Limited removal of plaster from 19th-century walls in the W. aisle to evaluate the impact of internal alterations on historic fabric revealed parts of the W. face of the two northernmost 12th-century aisle posts of the W. arcade. It had been hoped that evidence of jointing might survive which would confirm constructional details of the aisle roofs in the 12th century. Walls had initially been built between the posts of the W. arcade in 1821 to divide the nave from the E. aisle. These walls were thickened in the later 19th century with ceramic flues and an additional skin of brick. After removal of cladding it became clear that the aisle posts had been trimmed longitudinally in 1821 to create a true vertical face for the new walls, to the extent that they were reduced in thickness from some 400 mm to only 50-100 mm at the top. This effectively destroyed all evidence of jointing and surface treatment on the W. face. A miniature video camera was lowered down a flue immediately adjacent to the northernmost post in order that the W. face could be inspected for its entire length, but no significant structural features such as joints or dowel holes were observed. Exploration of a 19th-century heating flue beneath the W. aisle in this area led to the surprising discovery that the base of this post survived intact, resting on its original padstone of Danehills sandstone. Paired mortices, with single peg holes, on the N., E. and S. faces of the post at the base suggest the presence of a timber framework rising about 750 mm above floor level, and almost certainly associated with the dais structure. Further exploration beneath the floor showed that this is the only post base of the five in this arcade to have survived. The E. arcade was destroyed in the 19th century. The archive will be deposited with Leicester City Museums.

(LEICESTER)

165. At *The Newarke and Castle View* (SK 582 941) an archaeological watching brief was undertaken by A. Gnanaratnam, on behalf of De Montfort University, for the cutting of ducts for fibre optic cabling. This revealed a stone wall of possible medieval date, which may be part of the E. wall of the Newarke. The full extent of this feature was not seen. Deposits which may relate to a cobbled path outside the Castle Gatehouse were also seen. In the base of the other trenches undated deposits were also observed. The archive will be stored with Leicester City Museums.

166. At York Road/Oxford Street (SK 585 039) two phases of work, comprising evaluation followed by excavation, were carried out by J. Gossip on land to the north, south and east of the Fullback and Firkin Public House, Oxford Street, for J. P. and M. T. A. Brydon and

Willowbrook Properties.

The badly truncated remains of a Saxon sunken-featured building were located in the centre of the site. This comprised a shallow sub-rectangular feature 3.2 m in length with three post-holes cut through its base. The original width of the feature could not be established due to truncation by later features. The fill of the feature contained predominantly Roman pottery although some Saxon pottery was also found. Evidence of Saxon occupation is known 50 m to the west of the site on the corner of Bonner's Lane and Oxford Street. Medieval occupation of the S. suburb was represented by the remains of a building fronting on to Oxford Street. This comprised stone foundations of E. and W. facing walls, a cobbled surface and a slate capped drain probably of 12th- or 13thcentury date. More intensive occupation was indicated by numerous medieval cess- and rubbish pits typical of 'back-yard' activity. These included a number of large circular pits up to 2.5 m in depth, which were probably dug into the back yards of properties fronting on to Oxford Street from the 12th to the 15th centuries. In addition to these pits was a well which had been backfilled with cess and other domestic waste including pottery of 14thcentury date. Three timber posts were found preserved in the well fill along with an almost complete medieval leather shoe. The archive will be stored with Leicester City Museums.

- 167. LOCKINGTON-HEMINGTON, HEMINGTON, HEMINGTON HALL GARDENS (SK 457 279). An archaeological watching brief was undertaken by J. Thomas on a residential development site at Hemington Hall Gardens. The work involved monitoring of the groundworks associated with the development adjacent to the site of a medieval manorial complex and standing remains of a 13th-century church or chapel. While the N. part of the site had been damaged by modern disturbance, a late medieval or post-medieval yard surface had protected archaeological deposits to the south. A series of ditched boundaries forming a grid-like pattern enclosed pits and possible fishponds. Wall foundations connected with the surviving the 13th-century church tower remains were located during the removal of the boundary wall. To the south a stone building and yard surface may indicate later activity.
- 168. LUTTERWORTH, MILL FARM (SP 547 840). An evaluation was undertaken by J. Gossip on behalf of Hallam Land Management Ltd. The proposed development area is believed to have been the site of the medieval hospital of St John the Baptist and the associated Spital Mill. No structural remains of the hospital were uncovered, although a number of graves possibly related to its cemetery were found. Features containing post-medieval building materials and pottery could relate to the demolition of a house known as 'The Spital' thought to have subsequently occupied the hospital site. Excavation on the site of the Spital Mill revealed the post-medieval building, mill race and underlying deposits of 12th- or early 13th-century date which could relate to its medieval predecessor.
- 169. MELTON MOWBRAY, BURTON STREET: ANNE OF CLEVES HOUSE (SK 753 189). An archaeological watching brief was maintained by N. Finn and E. Jones on internal

alterations and the construction of a new cellar store and car parking area to the rear of Anne of Cleves House, a 14th-century stone building (N. Pevsner, The Buildings of England: Leicestershire and Rutland (Harmondsworth, 1984), 319–20) to the south of St Mary's Church, Melton Mowbray. The internal alterations included the removal of two walls and a timber floor, excavation works for a new brick pier and solid-floor footings and chasings into the plaster for electrical installations. One of the walls removed had been evaluated in 1995, and was a 19th-century brick insertion. After removal of plaster, the other wall proved to be of stone, and was drawn in elevation prior to demolition. It was constructed of coursed ironstone blocks bonded with mortar, and was the E. (front) wall of a stone-built lean-to addition to the S. end of the medieval building, set back from the street frontage. Removal of chasings in the walls for new wiring produced no evidence for plaster earlier than the 18th or 19th century. Removal of the timber floor in the main body of the building revealed a loose rubble deposit over most of the area which contained 19th-century finds along with residual glazed late-medieval ridge tile. A trench excavated against the inside of the E. (front) wall of the building showed that the stone wall superstructure continued down to a depth of 0.85 m, where an offset marked the change to foundation material. This suggests that the original floor was probably 0.85 m lower than present. The brick pier foundation trench revealed similar rubbly deposits containing residual medieval material to those seen beneath the timber floor, and these post-dated the construction of the E. wall. The external works revealed only one possible medieval feature, an undated post-hole and a cobbled surface.

170. MELTON MOWBRAY; EYE KETTLEBY, LEICESTER ROAD (SK 731 180). Fieldwalking, geophysical, metal detector, and trial trenching surveys had suggested the presence of an extensive Anglo-Saxon settlement, as well as remains associated with the deserted medieval village (DMV) of Eye Kettleby. Excavation of 4.2 ha, approximately one-quarter of the total site area, was undertaken by N. Finn between 1996 and 1997 in advance of the industrial development of the E. half of the site in the spring of 1997. A further 3.35 ha was recorded during a watching brief between 1997 and 1999. The fieldwork was funded by Wilson Bowden Properties plc and Samworth Brothers Ltd.

The remains of at least twenty Anglo-Saxon halls and 25 sunken-featured buildings were discovered along with numerous pits, hearths and ditches. The halls varied considerably in size, ranging from 5 m long by 3 m wide up to 14 m long and 4.5 m wide. The overlapping plans of a number of these halls indicated that not all of the buildings were contemporary and several phases of occupation were represented on the site. Analysis of the structural remains will assist in determining the original form and function of these buildings. Provisional assessment of the finds data suggests that the settlement was established in the 5th/6th century and may have continued into the 7th century, although further analysis is required before comment on the size and longevity of the settlement can

be made with any degree of confidence.

Remains associated with the DMV of Eye Kettleby survive as a series of earthworks located in fields to the east and south-east of the excavation site. Aerial photographs of the area indicate that similar earthworks once occupied the E. part of the development site but have subsequently been ploughed flat. Excavation revealed a series of ditched enclosures on the periphery of the DMV. Situated close to the E. site boundary, and post-dating one of these enclosures, was a large building. This was approximately 20 m long and 6 m wide with a central doorway on its eastern (long) side. The position of the door was marked by a paved threshold with the door pivot stone surviving in situ. An extensive surface composed of large cobbles lay to the east and south of the building. Further fieldwork was undertaken as part of a student training programme in 1998–9 including excavation, geophysical and topographic survey and standing building recording. The excavation unearthed the remains of a substantial stone-founded building. Finds including moulded architectural fragments, window glass and glazed ceramic roof tiles suggest a high-status building, possibly part of the manorial complex. Geophysical survey revealed a series of ditched enclosures in an area largely devoid of earthworks, adjacent to the medieval fishponds. An

(LEICESTERSHIRE)

- 18th-century barn, constructed from stone salvaged from the demolished medieval chapel, was surveyed.
- 171. SAPCOTE, SAPCOTE CASTLE (SP 486 933). Geophysical survey was carried out by A. Butler over 0.9 ha of the playing fields at the site of Sapcote Castle, a Scheduled Ancient Monument, for the Sapcote Playing Fields Committee with funding from English Heritage. The survey detected a number of anomalies of which some were consistent with known infilled moats and others that suggested ditches, stone walls and rubble spreads.
- 172. SEAGRAVE, HALL FARM (SK 618 174). An evaluation was undertaken by J. Sturgess, within the area of former village earthworks at Seagrave. The work was commissioned by Mr L. R. Evans in advance of a development affecting a suggested hollow way earthwork running E.—W. and separating the manorial enclosure from an area of banked closes to the south. Excavations to the north revealed no structural remains of the manor or associated buildings while those across the earthwork and to the south exposed collapsed bank material and possible enclosure ditches containing 12th- or early 13th-century pottery.
- 173. SHEEPY, MILL LANE, SHEEPY PARVA (SK 330 014). An archaeological watching brief was undertaken by J. Sturgess in advance of a housing development and mill conversion by Springbourne Developments Ltd. During a topsoil strip of the proposed development area, a series of archaeological features became apparent and further investigation was required. The remaining topsoil stripping in the SE. corner of the site was continued with archaeological supervision, and provision was made for a week of salvage recording and excavation. During this time a photographic survey of the exterior of the existing mill building was carried out prior to its conversion. This was certainly in existence by the early 19th century when it is recorded as having a breast shot wheel. Within the area designated for salvage recording a series of medieval ditches was noted, representing medieval boundary ditches or 'closes' to properties that would have fronted on to Mill Lane. It is probable that two separate properties were represented in this area, both comprising a 'croft' and a 'toft'. Other features included an arrangement of postholes probably forming a building, pits and various other post-hole arrangements. Dates from the pottery recovered range between the 11th and the early 14th century.
- 174. SHEPSHED, CHURCH OF ST BOTOLPH (SK 481 197). A watching brief was maintained by T. Higgins and Sally Warren during the groundworks on a new French drain around the perimeter of the Church of St Botolph, commissioned by the Shepshed Parochial Church Council. The excavation revealed the plinth foundations of a buttress supporting the N. wall of the 15th-century chancel.
- 175. STOUGHTON, CHARITY FARM (SK 642 021). An archaeological evaluation by trial trenching was undertaken by J. Gossip in advance of residential development and the construction of an access road. The work was commissioned by Bryant Homes. Three features of medieval date were revealed in the NW. corner of the development area, including a large ditch and possible trackway dating to the 12th or 13th centuries.
- 176. THURCASTON, LATIMER HOUSE, 37 ANSTEY LANE (SK 566 108). A programme of survey and limited excavation was undertaken by N. Finn at Latimer House, a Grade II* listed timber-framed building reputed to have been the birthplace of Bishop Hugh Latimer in the late 15th century. The property comprises a cruck framed range of the mid-15th century with a box framed wing added in the 16th century. The latter was the subject of a programme of repairs which revealed evidence of the original panel infill and the arrangement of some earlier windows and doors.

- 177. WANLIP, SEWAGE TREATMENT WORKS (SK 515 114). An archaeological evaluation was undertaken by S. Ripper for Severn Trent Water on the proposed site of Wanlip Sewage Treatment Works. Following a geophysical survey undertaken by Stratascan, a series of six trial trenches targeted geophysical anomalies. Archaeological features were revealed in each trench identifying three areas of particular interest. These areas were subject to a second phase of evaluation which involved a more extensive open area. Settlement activity was attested by a sunken-featured building and two other possible examples. From one of the latter features several sherds of Saxon pottery and three doughnut-shaped loomweights were recovered.
- 178. WITHERLEY; OLD FORGE ROAD, FENNY DRAYTON (SP 352 970). An archaeological field evaluation by trial trenching followed by a watching brief was undertaken by M. Derrick for Parker-Lake Homes Limited in advance of proposed housing development. A number of sherds of 13th-century pottery were recovered from pits. This is consistent with other archaeological finds in the area which suggest a nearby medieval pottery industry.

LINCOLNSHIRE. Work undertaken by Archaeological Project Services (Heritage Lincolnshire).

- 179. ADDLETHORPE, PROPOSED NORTHERN BYPASS (TF 533 686 TF 555 694). A programme of research, field-walking and test-pit monitoring was undertaken by P. Cope-Faulkner for Lincolnshire County Council, on the N. side of Addlethorpe village. The research identified the presence of medieval field systems. Subsequent field-walking revealed artefact scatters suggesting medieval settlement sites about 1 km west, and immediately north, of the present village.
- 180. BOSTON, MARSH LANE (TF 335 417). On behalf of Lincolnshire County Council, P. Cope-Faulkner monitored excavations for a new road south of Boston and near to previous discoveries of medieval remains. An apparently isolated 12th-century refuse pit was revealed. This contained substantial portions of two pottery vessels of the period, including a Stamford ware spouted pitcher. The pit also contained a small amount of heavily burnt animal bone, abundant edible marine mollusc shell, with estuarine species present, and charred grain.
- 181. BOURNE, CHURCH WALK (TF 097 201). A watching brief was undertaken by T. Rayner during development adjacent to the site of Bourne Abbey, founded in 1138 and dissolved in 1536. Although only undated but probably recent dumped deposits were revealed, medieval pottery and masonry was recovered, the architectural fragments almost certainly derived from the abbey.
- 182. BOURNE, NORTH ROAD (TF 095 211). Development on the N. side of Bourne town was monitored by G. Taylor due to the proximity of Romano-British remains. A post-hole and pit, both undated, were revealed beneath a 16th-/17th-century agricultural subsoil. Medieval and early post-medieval pottery made locally in Bourne was recovered from the site.
- 183. DONINGTON, CONSERVATION AREA (TF 210 357). On behalf of South Holland District Council, P. Cope-Faulkner prepared a desk-based study of Donington Conservation area. Elements of the medieval layout of the village still survive and medieval and later artefacts and possible salt-making sites have been identified outside the settlement. However, there has been limited archaeological investigation within the village, with the result that the nature and extent of any medieval or earlier settlement is unknown.

(LINCOLNSHIRE)

- 184. DYKE, MAIN ROAD (TF 107 222). During development at the edge of the medieval village, a watching brief by G. Taylor recorded possible remnants of medieval ridge and furrow.
- 185. EAST KEAL, FEN LANE (TF 381 636). P. Cope-Faulkner undertook watching briefs on adjacent plots in of the shrunken medieval village. Three ditches, two E.-W. and one N.-S., and a pit were recorded but were undated. Locally made late-medieval to early post-medieval pottery was also recovered from the site.
- 186. Gosberton, conservation area (TF 236 317). An appraisal of the Gosberton Conservation area was produced for South Holland District Council by P. Cope-Faulkner. This study indicated the potential for Saxon occupation and a church at the settlement, previously called Gosberkirk. The town perhaps thrived on nearby salt-making in the 12th century. The present town probably largely overlies the medieval settlement, but the full extent and layout of the medieval town is not clearly defined.
- 187. HOLBEACH, PARK ROAD (TF 359 249). An evaluation was undertaken by G. Taylor in the presumed medieval core of Holbeach and in close proximity to a documented mid-14th-century hospital. A probable Saxo-Norman ditch containing charred crops was revealed but was the only medieval feature identified. It is possible that the site lay within the hospital precinct, which may account for the absence of medieval remains.
- 188. KELBY, ST ANDREW'S CHURCH (TF 004 413). Excavations for drains at the 11th-century parish church at Kelby was monitored by F. Walker. A former ground surface of 11th-century date was identified. Artefacts from this layer, which was perhaps the ground surface prior to construction of the church. were moderately abundant, implying settlement on, or in immediate proximity to, the site before the church was built. A possible grave was also identified cutting into this 11th-century ground surface.
- 189. LITTLE STEEPING, GOLDEN BONDAGE FARM (TF 433 630). Development in the core of the shrunken medieval village was monitored by P. Cope-Faulkner. Medieval ditches, parallel and perpendicular to the modern road, were revealed, together with an undated but probably medieval pit.
- 190. LOUTH, CHEQUERGATE (TF 327 875). A desk-based study by P. Cope-Faulkner assessed the implications of proposed development in the centre of Louth. This research indicated that Chequergate appeared to be part of the medieval street pattern and was referred to as early as the 16th century.
- 191. SCOPWICK, VICARAGE LANE (TF 069 581). A watching brief by T. Rayner during development in the medieval core of the village revealed a substantial clay-bonded limestone wall. This was undated but, on the basis of negative cartographic evidence, thought to be early, perhaps medieval.
- 192. SPALDING, AYSCOUGHFEE HALL (TF 249 224). A programme of historical research and building recording was undertaken by G. Taylor and C. Glenn, on behalf of South Holland District Council. Research raised the possibility that the hall, first constructed in the early 15th century, was on the site of a Domesday manor. A sequence of 17th-century inventories were examined and permitted the tentative identification of rooms in the building at that period with the present layout. These documents also indicated that items in the building remained there, even though the property changed hands at various times.

Examination of the H-plan brick-built hall indicated that the structure probably rapidly developed in the 15th century. A tentative sequence of development suggests construction commenced with the N. wing and tower, followed by addition of a cross hall and completion by erection of the S. wing.

- 193. SPALDING, WHITE HART, MARKET PLACE (TF 248 227). Implications of redevelopment of the White Hart Hotel in the centre of Spalding were assessed in a desk-based study by P. Cope-Faulkner. This research indicated that the site was close to, but outside the confines of, 11th-century Spalding Priory. Additionally, the hotel contained a timber-framed structure of 15th-century date and was perhaps a purpose-built inn. Subsequent evaluation of the site revealed post-medieval deposits to 2 m below the ground surface. Fragments of ceramic tankards, cups and drinking glasses of 16th- to 18th-century date reflected the use of the building as an inn.
- 194. STAMFORD, KETTERING ROAD (TF 028 065). Investigations were undertaken, by P. Cope-Faulkner in advance of proposed development on the S. outskirts of Stamford. The site was known to be located in the area of the priory of St Michael, founded c. 1155 and dissolved in 1536. Part of the latrine to the conventual had previously been exposed at the site. Walls of one of the priory buildings, perhaps part of a cloister, was identified. These walls survived to c. 0.5 m in height and there was evidence that they had been clad in painted plaster. The building had a mortar floor and had been roofed with local Collyweston slate and glazed ridge tiles. Dressed masonry, including a window voussoir, a chamfered plinth and a cross or finial base, were recovered. Pottery of 12th- to 17th-century date was recovered, though earlier Stamford ware was conspicuous by its absence. Additionally, a copper-alloy purse bar, inlaid with a niello inscription AVE MAR GRACIA PENA DNS TECV, an abbreviated version of a legend translated as 'Hail Mary full of grace, the Lord is with thee' and dated to the 15th/early 16th century was also retrieved.
- 195. TALLINGTON, CASEWICK LANE (TF 091 081). Development in an area of prehistoric remains was monitored on behalf of Bryant Homes by G. Taylor. In addition to undated but probably prehistoric remains, a notable quantity of Saxo-Norman pottery was recovered from the site and suggests some otherwise unrecognized activity of the period in the vicinity.
- 196. TORKSEY, MAIN STREET (SK 836 778 SK 837 790). On behalf of Yorkshire Electricity, M. Dymond maintained a watching brief during excavations for a cable trench through Torksey village, a Danelaw burh and significant pottery production area in the Saxo-Norman period. Medieval ditches, a limestone wall and dumped deposits were identified and an undated cobbled surface revealed. Concentrations of Saxo-Norman Torksey ware pottery were recovered south of the village, near to previously discovered kilns. However, none of the pieces in these groups were obvious wasters and a small number were sooted, indicating use in cooking, and therefore suggest the proximity of occupation of the period.
- 197. WAINFLEET ALL SAINTS, HIGH STREET (TF 498 589). A programme of desk-based research and field evaluation was undertaken by P. Cope-Faulkner on behalf of Coperative Wholesale Society. Research indicated that the site, in the centre of the 12th-century planned town and near to 14th-century Magdalen College, may contain general medieval and later settlement evidence and, possibly, remains of salt-making. Subsequent trial excavations revealed natural silts that incorporated burnt clay, perhaps the flood-disturbed remains of a nearby salt-making site. A post-hole and subsoil of medieval date were also identified though remains of 19th- to 20th-century date were extensive.
- 198. WEST KEAL, HALL LANE (TF 366 624). Development in the core of the medieval village was monitored by P. Cope-Faulkner. A probable medieval ditch, recut in the

(LINCOLNSHIRE)

16th-17th century, was identified. Medieval pottery was recovered from the site, including several apparent wasters, suggesting the possibility of a kiln in the vicinity.

NORFOLK. Work by Norfolk Archaeological Unit unless otherwise stated.

199. ALDEBY, ALDEBY QUARRY, PRIORY FARM (TM 4572 9300). A watching brief by G. Trimble for RMC Aggregates during topsoil stripping recorded a Romano-British ditch and two or three Early Saxon sunken-featured buildings.

BACTON TO GREAT YARMOUTH PIPELINE (TG 3750 3200—TG 5250 1100). A watching brief and fourteen excavations were undertaken by A. Crowson over the 45 km route of a gas pipeline between Bacton and South Denes on behalf of Great Yarmouth Power Ltd. The project produced evidence for widespread settlement and activity between the Bronze Age and the medieval period.

200. ORMESBY (TG 4871 1623–4930 1590). Two Early Saxon sunken-featured buildings were excavated and produced beads, a loom weight and part of a brooch.

201. REPPS WITH BASTWICK (TG 421 176). Roman fields and roundhouses, overlain by Early Saxon features and a later field system, were found.

202. BURNHAM MARKET, ULPH PLACE (TF 8368 4225). Excavation by K. Penn for Townsfolk Ltd recorded evidence of Middle Saxon activity, remains of a wattle and daub structure and ditch, of Late Saxon/early Norman date, and medieval pits. A series of possible Middle Saxon soils was overlain by flood silts within a former 'arm' of the River Burn.

203. DOWNHAM MARKET, LONDON ROAD (TF 610 022). Excavation for Bennett Homes plc by C. Meckseper and A. Hutcheson revealed a concentration of Iron-age/Romano-British and several Middle Saxon features. Other features were possibly late field boundaries.

204. HOPTON-ON-SEA, A12 ROUNDABOUT (TM 5230 9985). Excavation for Highways Agency by S. Bates revealed a pit with with Roman and Early Saxon pottery, ?medieval gravel pits and linear features.

205. LITTLE WALSINGHAM, THE SHRINE OF OUR LADY (TF 935 369). Excavation and watching brief by K. Penn for Cowper Griffiths Associates and The Shrine Office recorded a medieval rubbish/cesspit.

206. MARTHAM, ST MARY'S CHURCH (TG 4550 1842). A watching brief in the standing W. tower for the Parochial Church Council by G. Trimble recorded an earlier, probably 12th-century, round-tower base pre-dating the standing square tower.

207. NEW BUCKENHAM, CORNER COTTAGE, MARKET PLACE (TM 089 922). In response to a proposal to lower the floor of the cottage, one half of a Wealden-type house of early 16th-century date in the centre of the medieval planned settlement, G. Taylor of Archaeological Project Services undertook an evaluation within the building. The house was known to have been divided in the mid-17th century and a sequence of craftsmen were recorded as owners of the building from the mid-16th to mid-18th century. Two large post-holes, probably from an earlier structure on site, were revealed just within one corner of the

building. In the area of the cross passage, and extending under the mid-17th-century dividing wall of the house, a pit containing large quantities of charred oats was identified. Both the post-holes and the pit were undated but were sealed by possible floor make-up layers of apparent 15th-century date.

NORWICH

- 208. At 8-10 Castle Meadow, 11-17 Castle Street (TG 2308 0853) excavation by M. Brennand on behalf of London and Regional Estates Ltd. revealed that part of the site had been truncated down to the natural chalk subsoil, with only the bases of archaeological features surviving. These included medieval and later pits. Elsewhere, a deep steep-sided feature may represent the filled-in Castle Fee ditch.
- 209. At 49-55 Cowgate (TG 2332 0943) excavation for Norwich Properties by C. Meck-seper produced evidence of occupation from the 11th or 12th century along the street frontage. It also revealed a 16th-/17th-century wall, re-used for later buildings, associated with successive clay and tile floors. Earlier deposits included floors, hearths and make-up layers, besides a cesspit of 11th- or 12th-century date. No evidence was seen of the Late Saxon defences, whose line possibly ran a little to the north.
- 210. At Fishergate, St Edmund's Works (TG 2335 0915) excavation by N. Moss and P. Emery for Tiger Hill Ltd revealed remains of a medieval house, pits and other structures, along with numerous lead textile seals (from river deposits).
- 211. At Fye Bridge Street/Fishergate (TG 2324 0904) investigations by G. Trimble for Anglian Water Services at the River Wensum crossing revealed part of a timber causeway (not yet dated) and medieval riverside features.
- 212. At King Street, former Ben Burgess Ltd site (TG 2342 0843) a series of timber buildings dating from the 10th/11th century onward, on a single plot, was recorded by A. Shelley. On the site was evidence of Late Saxon antler-working, followed by 14th-century stone structures, including a possible hall house. These survived until modern times. Work was undertaken for Mansell Midland.
- 213. At King Street, St Ann's Lane (TG 2356 0821) medieval and later features and deposits were recorded by A. Shelley during trenching by Norwich City Council. These included a possible precinct wall to the Augustinian friary.
- 214. At King Street, St Anne's Wharf, Howard House (TG 2349 0831) excavation by A. Shelley, on the site of a former Augustinian Priory and a 17th-century town house, recovered elements of the priory plan and burials. An early road surface and the fabric of a former ?priory gatehouse were recorded. Work continues on behalf of Speciality Shops Ltd.
- 215. At Millennium Library (TG 2286 0841) continuing excavation by A. Hutcheson recorded a scatter of Roman and Middle Saxon pottery. Pre-conquest remains also included two Anglo-Scandinavian or Late Saxon boundary ditches, a gold ingot of 'Viking' type, litharge, and a Late Saxon crucible with gold residue. Post-conquest features included stone and timber buildings, cess- or rubbish pits and quarry pits, a limekiln and wells.
- 216. At Norwich Castle (TG 2323 0852), during contractor's work for Norfolk County Council, a section through the motte was recorded by H. Wallis, revealing details of its construction and an encircling ditch.

(NORWICH)

- 217. At Norwich School (TG 2378 0803) excavation by H. Evans located the footings of the cathedral precinct wall alongside Palace Street, besides late- and post-medieval structures and deposits.
- 218. At 7 Oak Street (TG 2275 0895) excavation of four trenches on behalf of Hopkins Homes Ltd by K. Penn and H. Wallis on a long riverside plot revealed medieval reclamation by massive dumping of industrial iron-working waste over valley deposits, followed by later medieval development. Flint-walled buildings were extended or replaced in brick in the 16th century and later. Reclamation of the river margin took place in modern times.
- 219. At Queen's Road, City Wall (TG 2350 0769) work for Jee Estates by C. Phillips recorded part of a medieval wall, possibly a lost stretch of the City Wall, but in an unexpected position.
- 220. At 30–32 St Giles Street (TG 2277 0854) a single trench by D. Whitmore, on behalf of Arkcroft Ltd., revealed a medieval ground surface cut by features of 12th-/16th-century date, possibly indicating an early boundary to the rear of St Giles/Bethel Streets.
- 221. At 27–28 Tombland (TG 2336 0878) a watching brief by M. Brennand for Bryen and Langley Ltd., possibly within the churchyard of the former St Cuthbert's church, recorded a single burial.
- 222. ROCKLANDS, OAKLANDS HOUSE, MOUNT PLEASANT (TL 9944 9479). Excavation for Mr D. Dunnett by K. Penn on the site of a known Early Saxon cemetery recorded two further burial urns.
- 223. SOUTH WOOTTON, NURSERY LANE (TF 6419 23242). Further excavation by D. Whitmore on behalf of Wilcon Homes recorded extensive Late Saxon activity, including numerous structural features.
- 224. THETFORD, HAYLING PATH (TL 86715 83120). A watching brief and excavation by M. Brennand on behalf of Anglian Water Services recovered 10th-century and later material, including an ?11th-century mount decorated in Ringerike style.
- 225. THORPE ST ANDREW, FORMER SITE OF ST ANDREW'S CHURCH, HILLSIDE ALLOTMENTS (TG 2675 0902). Excavation by K. Penn on behalf of the Parish Council recorded burials in the area of the former churchyard and recent terracing beyond. The allotments were established on their present site earlier this century.
- 226. WELLS-NEXT-THE-SEA, BASES LANE (TF 991 437). Development on the outskirts the medieval port and planned town was monitored by J. Albone of Archaeological Project Services. A 15th-/16th-century boundary ditch, aligned N.—S., was revealed together with an undated pit. A probable terrace cut into the natural slope was also recorded but was undated.
- 227. WEYBOURNE, KELLING TO SHERINGHAM PIPELINE (TG 1165 4305). Excavation by S. Timms for Anglian Water Services revealed Iron-age settlement features overlain by a corn-drying oven and other medieval features.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

228. OUNDLE, LAUNDIMER HOUSE, NORTH STREET (TL 043 882). An evaluation and subsequent watching brief was undertaken by G. Taylor, on behalf of Oundle School, near to the Saxon settlement enclosure at Oundle and outside the medieval core of the town. The initial evaluation identified refuse deposits from the 13th-15th centuries, though disturbance from demolished structural remains and services of 19th-/20th-century date was extensive. Later monitoring of development revealed several medieval refuse- and cesspits dating from the 13th-15th centuries. One of the cesspits retained impressions of a probable timber lining. Possible property boundary ditches of medieval date were also identified. The results would suggest that the investigation area lay to the rear of properties fronting North Street in the medieval period, as today, and that the area is perhaps a 13thcentury expansion of the settlement at Oundle.

229. BURY MOUNT, TOWCESTER (SP 693 488). Bury Mount is an earthwork motte castle situated on the NE. side of Towcester. It is a Scheduled Ancient Monument in private ownership. An Archaeological Management Survey, comprising a desktop study and archaeological survey was carried out under the direction of S. Steadman of the Bedfordshire County Archaeology Service, as part of a Conservation Area Partnership

The motte probably dates to the early years of William I, but by the time it is first recorded in 1391-2, it had almost certainly been out of use for over a century and appears to have been treated as waste land in the late middle ages. The archaeological survey concluded that Bury Mount is in a very poor condition. The biggest threat to its long-term survival is erosion. The motte is not in a stable state of preservation and requires pro-active management to ensure that even a minimal level of preservation is attained.

A Monument Management Strategy was proposed which could be employed to: prevent further erosion of the earthwork; improve the general appearance of the site; manage the site for wildlife and nature conservation needs; develop the monument within its setting and consider the site in relation to its surroundings; improve access and increase

the numbers of bona fide visitors.

NORTHUMBERLAND

BERWICK-UPON-TWEED

At Brucegate (NT 9966 5332) the impact of a development by John Gray Homes Ltd. between the Edwardian and Elizabethan town walls was investigated by staff from Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd. Previous reports of burials found at the site in the 1950s was confirmed when a service trench, dug in 1999 without archaeological supervision, uncovered human remains. Assessment by the Tyne and Wear Museums had revealed that the earliest reference to Brucegate dates to 1313 when it was recorded as Burghgate. The same reference records that streets had been laid out and the land given over to the

burgesses to build on.

The evaluation located evidence of 13th- and 14th-century activity in two trenches situated at the NW. and NE. corners of the site. The features uncovered include a possible well and a stone surface that may be associated with housing fronting on to Castlegate and a robbed out wall and a ditch are thought to represent medieval plot boundaries. A series of pits was also located with the greatest concentration lying in what was the rear of the medieval plot. The discovery of an inhumation, taken together with the previously reported human remains, suggests part of a medieval cemetery lies within the site. All these features were covered by a series of dumped levelling deposits of 14th- to 16th-century date, which may represent a period of abandonment around the time the Elizabethan walls were constructed in 1558. Later activity on the site was shown by a further series of pits of 15thto 16th-century date, one of which produced evidence of malting.

(BERWICK-UPON-TWEED)

- 231. At 52 Castle Terrace (NT 987 540) a series of evaluation trenches was excavated by Northern Archaeological Associates for Westmorland and Worcester Properties Ltd., in an area close to the site of the medieval village of Bondington and 100 m west of a possible church excavated in the 19th century. A possible boundary, which pre-dated the 18th-to 19th-century field pattern, was uncovered and it contained two sherds of medieval pottery.
- 232. At Golden Square (NT 9972 5292) an evaluation west of the medieval core of the town was carried out by Lancaster University Archaeological Unit for Bain Swan Architects on the site of a former garage. Three deposits of probable medieval date were revealed and medieval pottery was recovered from the uppermost layer. The remaining layers are similar in character to medieval deposits excavated by the unit at Marygate, in the centre of Berwick, which comprised burgage back plots. Together, the three layers comprise a maximum depth of 1.5 m of potential medieval stratigraphy below modern disturbance.
- 233. At Marygate (NT 9979 5302) an area, c. 30 m by 11 m, on the street frontage was excavated by Lancaster University Archaeological Unit for Terrace Hill Projects Ltd. A large number of pits was found across the site and at least 45 were investigated, the largest measuring 5 m in diameter by 1.6 m in depth. Most pits appear to be medieval in date and were probably used as rubbish pits; the pottery recovered from the pits included a large proportion of 13th- or 14th-century wares. Organic preservation across the site was excellent and finds included wooden and leather artefacts, plant matter and bones from fish, birds and marine mammals. Evidence of medieval buildings was also revealed in the form of three post pits which are believed to represent the foundations of the back wall of a timber building. A very substantial oak post was found within a post-hole at the rear and may suggest a second structure of high status. To the rear of the site evidence of medieval property boundaries was uncovered and included some timbers in situ. Several other features were also revealed including a medieval stone-lined pit and a stone-lined well which had been filled and capped in the medieval period.
- 234. Improvement of *Town Sewerage System* (NT 997 531) by Northumbrian Water Ltd. was monitored by S. Speak and R. E. Young of Tyne and Wear Museums Archaeology Department. Considerable evidence for medieval activity was uncovered throughout the town. Of particular note were the discoveries of part of the 13th-century Edwardian defences, a portion of the causeway that led from the town into Berwick Castle and a section of masonry which may be part of the Percy Tower which guarded the townward end of the causeway. Equally informative was the excavation of a number of inhumations associated with one of Berwick's medieval religious houses. Elsewhere the works revealed a substantial quantity of organic deposits from the site of the Ravensdowne Barracks. These latter deposits, which contained pottery dating predominantly from the 13th and 14th centuries, were interpreted as arbitrary dumps of household waste in an area of the town not yet developed.
- 235. CHATTON, CHATTON VILLAGE (NU 0545 2820). An evaluation was carried out by Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd., for GeoQuest Associates on behalf of The Northumberland Estates, at the W. end of the village in an area abandoned in the late 18th or early 19th century. Chatton is known to have existed since at least the 13th century when it was granted the right to hold a market and fair. An assessment of the site concluded that it had probably once been part of the medieval village. The evaluation revealed the robbed-out remains of probable 18th-century cottages which, together with their gardens, were levelled in the 19th century. However, beneath these remains a number of medieval features were found, including property boundaries, pits and a large post pad in association

with 13th-century pottery which appears to be part of the foundations of a medieval building.

- 236. CHIPCHASE PELE (NZ 8823 7573). L. Truman and R. E. Young of Tyne and Wear Museums Archaeology Department led a programme of fabric recording on this well-preserved mid-14th-century pele tower. The work, commissioned by Smiths Gore, formed part of a wider scheme of remedial works being undertaken to counter problems associated with weathering to the upper levels of masonry.
- 237. MELDON, 'OLD WALLS', NEWTON UNDERWOOD (NZ 1498 8613). An archaeological survey and evaluation were carried out by The Archaeological Practice, University of Newcastle, and confirmed that the E. wall of the 18th-century farmhouse represents the W. wall of an earlier structure. The most prominent portion of earlier fabric is a wall extending 4.7 m from the SE. corner of the farmhouse, which has a round-headed arch c. 3.5 m wide running through it. Evaluation trenches confirmed that a wall of similar thickness and alignment had run to the east of the arch. This structure has previously been interpreted as a medieval tower or bastle house and it has also been suggested the archway is the remnant of a 'loggia' associated with a 17th-century house, although there is no supporting documentary evidence for this.
- 238. MILFIELD, KIMMERSTON ROAD END (NT 940 356). An evaluation by C. Waddington and The Archaeological Practice, University of Newcastle, for the Milfield Archaeological Landscape Project was undertaken close to the site of the 7th-century royal township of Maelmin. One trench revealed a series of parallel post-holes for a wooden building which is considered likely to be contemporary with the Maelmin settlement. The building lies outside the great enclosure which surrounds the settlement and indicates that it probably had extra-mural settlement associated with it. A magnetometry survey by TimeScape Archaeological Surveys revealed a number of anomalies including ditches and possible pits. An area 38 m by 38 m, on which a reconstruction of a henge is to be built, was opened and revealed a series of steep-sided post-holes set in a straight line across the site. They are widely spaced and lie roughly parallel with traces of ridge and furrow cultivation visible in the trench and are believed to represent a field boundary. The post-holes contained evidence for the cultivation of bread wheat, barley and oats and radiocarbon dating of a sample of bread wheat has confirmed an early-medieval date (2 sigma calibrated date Cal A.D. 705 to 885, Beta-139716 1220 ± 30BP).
- 239. MORPETH, HAW HILL, CARLISLE PARK (NZ 1998 8564). Topographic survey and historical research were carried out by Lancaster University Archaeological Unit for Casella of a Norman or pre-Norman defensive motte. Documentary evidence suggests that it was the site of an early Norman fortification which may have been in use until 1216. The motte is situated at the E. end of a natural fluvial ridge which has been substantially built up to form the defences. On top of the motte is an artificial platform which would have served as the foundation for a keep; however, there was no indication whether it was of stone or timber construction. A deep col divides the motte from a smaller hill to the southwest, which has previously been suggested as the location of a bailey. However, the morphology of the monument does not support this theory and a more likely location, if there ever was a bailey, is on level ground to the east, which has now been developed.
- 240. MORPETH, 72 NEWGATE STREET (NZ 1974 8619). A watching brief by The Archaeological Practice, University of Newcastle, on behalf of Waring and Netts Partnership, was carried out within an area of Morpeth known to have been occupied since the 14th century. A number of shallow features of late-medieval date were found near the street frontage. The fill of these features included charcoal and reddened silt and, taken together with the presence of iron slag, suggests industrial activity nearby.

(NORTHUMBERLAND)

- 241. WANSBECK, ST BARTHOLOMEW'S PARISH CHURCH, NEWBIGGIN-BY-THE-SEA (NZ 3175 8800). A watching brief was carried out in the graveyard by Northern Counties Archaeological Services, on behalf of the Parish Council, during the installation of floodlighting. The church has 12th-century origins, but much of the present building is of late 13th-century date with 19th-century restoration. A wall foundation was found on the N. side of the church: it comprised a course of squared and dressed ashlar blocks on an earlier, medieval, chamfered course which included a mason's mark. The function of the building is unknown.
- 242. WOOLER, ST MARY'S PARISH CHURCH (NT 993 280). A watching brief was carried out in the graveyard by Northern Counties Archaeological Services on behalf of the Parish Council. The present church dates from 1765 and replaced an earlier building, possibly of 12th-century date. The foundations of a building pre-dating the present church were found N. of the nave. Amongst a deposit of rubble at the W. end of the nave was a fragment of nailhead or dogtooth moulding, possibly from the 12th-century foundation.

NORTH HUMBERSIDE

243. HORNSEA, THE WILLOWS (TA 2024 4770). A. Roe, for Field Archaeology Specialists (York), undertook an evaluation of the site of a former nursing home in advance of redevelopment. Documentary evidence suggested that this plot on Newbegin was the site of one of the four medieval guild houses known to have existed in Hornsea. The evaluation suggested that the N. end of the site, where the buildings would have stood along the street frontage, had been severely truncated by 19th-century development, leaving evidence for only a few negative features containing 13th-century pottery.

Three of the evaluation trenches, however, followed the line of a substantial ditch, also dated to the 13th century, which ran N.-S. across the site and which may represent the E. boundary of an early extension to the settlement of Hornsea as the name Newbegin

implies.

OXFORDSHIRE. Work by Thames Valley Arbhaeological Services Ltd.

- 244. CASSINGTON, THE CHEQUERS, CHURCH LANE (SP 4539 1066). Pits, post-holes, scoops and a possible quarry pit of medieval date (12th-15th century) were located in five evaluation trenches by S. Ford.
- 245. DRAYTON, MANOR FARM (SP 4772 9420). Ten evaluation trenches, excavated by G. Lull, revealed linear features and post-holes of mid-Saxon (6th-8th century) and medieval (12th-14th century) date.

OXFORD

- 246. At Hollybush Lodge, Hollybush Row (SP 5065 0617) J. Pine investigated three evaluation trenches in advance of proposed redevelopment of the site, situated on the W. edge of the medieval suburb of St Thomas. An illustration of 1821 shows a substantial timber-framed house of Wealden type on the site, probably dating to 1495. Cartographic sources indicate other buildings on the site in the 16th and 17th centuries. Complex deposits were revealed, commencing in the 13th–14th centuries, comprising the limestone walls/foundations of buildings and rubbish pits.
- 247. At 5-7 Market Street (SP 51345 06270), in advance of an extension to Boots on Cornmarket Street, partial excavation by G. Hull revealed various pits, walls, floors and cellars of 17th-/18th-century date. In order to join the extension to the existing store, a large breach had to be made through a limestone block wall. The wall was not well dated

but may be part of *Roebuck Hall* (an academic institution of Oxford University) and may be of late-medieval date. The wall was recorded prior to the breach and a watching brief was maintained during the breach.

- 248. At the *Lion Brewery*, *St Thomas' Street* (SP 5084 0610) five evaluation trenches, on two plots either side of St Thomas' Street, were investigated by G. Hull. Deeply stratified deposits of medieval date (11th century onwards) were revealed on the street frontages, along with a limestone revetment for a watercourse. A trench located towards the rear (S.) of the site located a single ditch, backfilled in early post-medieval times, that may represent an eastward extension of Oseney Lane.
- 249. STANDLAKE, THE ORCHARD, BRIGHTHAMPTON (SP 3845 0355). An evaluation by G. Hull, carried out in advance of residential development, identified a single broad phase of medieval activity. The features suggest that, in the 11th-14th centuries, a building or buildings were sited alongside what is now the A415, with a yard and pits to the rear. The vertical-sided ditches are suggestive of property boundaries relating to the associated domestic structure. The pottery recovered ranges in date from the 10th to the 14th century.
- 250. SUTTON COURTENAY, LADY PLACE (SU 5015 9345). Following an earlier evaluation, a watching brief by K. Taylor located a gully and pits. Only one pit, from the late Saxon/early Norman period, was dated. Unstratified pottery of Saxon and medieval date was also recovered.
- 251. WENDLEBURY, LAND ADJACENT TO ST. GILES CHURCH, CHURCH LANE (SP 5588 1966). An evaluation by J. Pine, comprising six trenches, revealed medieval features of 11th- to 13th-century date consisting of walls/foundations, metalled surfaces, pits and post-holes.
- RUTLAND. Work by the University of Leicester Archaeological Services. Archives etc. will be deposited with Rutland County Museum.
- 252. BARROWDEN, MAIN STREET FARM (SK 949 001). Following evaluation, an archaeological excavation was undertaken by J. Meek. The remains of stone walls and a beaten earth floor of a medieval building were excavated adjacent to King's Lane. Pottery recovered from the structure dates from the 11th to 14th centuries. Two large pits, one lying beneath the structure, were also excavated and may represent quarry pits associated with the construction of earlier stone buildings within the village core. The project was funded by the Burleigh House Preservation Trust.
- 253. COTTESMORE, MAIN STREET (SK 902 136). Following archaeological evaluation by trial trenching, a scheme for further open-area excavation was undertaken by J. Thomas, for Mr C. Romeo. The archaeological evidence suggests activity in the later prehistoric, Roman, late Saxon and early Norman periods in particular, with limited later and post-medieval indications. Late Saxon (9th–10th century) domestic use of the site was revealed including a refuse pit and associated ditch and gully. Following this, early medieval (11th–12th century) plot activity formed the bulk of the evidence on the site. A clear subdivision of the plot was observed, perhaps according to specific activities, including potential building plots containing a putative structure, fence lines, a large pit and several possible animal pens or small fenced enclosures.

A 14th- to 15th-century linear feature with burning at its base, suggesting industrial use, was the only evidence of later medieval activity.

254. EMPINGHAM, MAIN STREET; LOVES LANE (SK 953 088). An evaluation by J. Thomas, for Mr W. A.Weed, on a site north of Main Street and adjacent to Loves Lane, revealed 12th-century stone foundations and a possible floor level fronting on to Main Street.

(RUTLAND)

- 255. ESSENDINE, MANOR LANE (TF 046 128). A watching brief was undertaken by by E. Jones, on behalf of DGH Properties Ltd., during site clearance for the construction of a house and garage. Excavation revealed stone walls, a pit, and a ditch, associated with Saxo-Norman Stamford Ware and other early medieval pottery, and represents the earliest known structures in the village. Analysis of the pottery by D. Sawday suggested activity ranging from the 11th to the 15th century. The alignment of the N.–S. ditch and wall appears to respect a land boundary which extends north to Manor Farm.
- 256. GREAT CASTERTON, HOME FARMYARD (TF 001 089). An archaeological evaluation was undertaken by J. Browning, in advance of proposed residential development. The work was commissioned by Strutt and Parker for the Cecil Estate Family Trust. The remains of two walls, a hearth, post-holes and a surface of possible medieval date were located.
- 257. OAKHAM, SOUTH STREET (SK 859 086). An archaeological field evaluation by trial trenching was undertaken by J. Sturgess, for Marron Dodds Solicitors, within the area of a proposed retail development. Twenty-four trenches were excavated of which fifteen contained features of archaeological interest mostly dating to the medieval and post-medieval periods. Waterlogged deposits were also encountered which included a timber-lined channel of probable medieval date, and undated palaeochannels.
- 258. OAKHAM, SPRINGFIELD PARK (SK 861 098). An archaeological evaluation by trial trenching was undertaken by J. Gossip, in advance of residential development by Bryant Homes. A number of large pits of 12th- or 13th-century date were located in the S. area of the site. Roman and Saxon pottery suggest activity from these periods in the area. Evidence of medieval strip field cultivation in the form of remnant ridge and furrow was also observed. There is evidence from elsewhere in the country for the extraction of natural subsoil for cultivation purposes, especially where this comprises 'chalky clay' or 'clayey chalk' (O. Rackham, *The History of the Countryside* (London, 1986)). The practice was common during the medieval period, and references to the 'marling' of land occur frequently in documentary sources from the 13th century onwards. This involved the excavation of deep pits ('marl pits') for the extraction of nutrient rich subsoil which was subsequently spread on cultivated land, helping to 'combat acidity and infuse nitrates'. It is possible that the large pits at Oakham had been excavated for this purpose.
- 259. UPPINGHAM, 56 HIGH STREET EAST (SP 868 996). Following evaluation by trial trenching, a small-scale excavation was carried out by A. Gnaranatnam. The footprint of a proposed dwelling house was excavated revealing the remains of an oven or hearth of possible late medieval date and a post-medieval metalled path leading southwards from the High Street. Other features included a sandstone rubble make-up and a number of post-holes or tree holes.
- 260. WHITWELL, MAIN STREET (SK 926 087). A small-scale archaeological evaluation by trial trenching was undertaken by J. Meek, on an area of land fronting on to Main Street, for Whitwell Training and Development Centre. The footings of two walls, possibly from the same structure, were recorded close to the street frontage. The trench in the centre of the site revealed two features that could date from the medieval period, a possible robbed out wall and a large backfilled well or pit. A subsequent watching brief located further stone walls and a series of stone column bases possibly for an aisled or box-framed timber building. These overlay an earlier wall of substantial construction, although no dating evidence was recovered.

SHROPSHIRE. Work by Shropshire County Council Archaeology Service unless stated otherwise.

- 261. ABDON, HOLDGATE HALL FARM (SO 5623 8954). A watching brief was carried out on groundworks associated with a barn conversion within the area of extensive earthworks thought to represent the remains of a shrunken medieval settlement and a formal garden adjacent to Holdgate Castle. A low mound, described in earlier surveys as an 'earthwork platform', was found to be an outcrop of bedrock.
- 262. ALBRIGHTON, HIGH STREET (SJ 8133 0412). An archaeological evaluation on the High Street, next to The Crown public house, located a number of features possibly associated with the occupation of a burgage plot in the medieval and post-medieval periods. The features included two small pits and a gully of medieval date, and the remains of a sandstone boundary wall.
- 263. CLAVERLEY, LUDSTONE HALL (SO 7999 9452). Excavations at the site of a medieval manor house maintained by the Deans of Bridgnorth, revealed the foundation remains of a 13th-century building, possibly one of the manor's outbildings known to have been demolished by Dean Columba of Dunbar in c. 1403.
- 264. CRAVEN ARMS, SITE OF THE NEW SHROPSHIRE HILLS DISCOVERY CENTRE (SO 4348 8248). A survey was undertaken of low earthworks thought to be the remains of medieval ridge and furrow. At a subsequent archaeological watching-brief no finds of medieval date were recovered.
- 265. LUDLOW, CORVE STREET (SO 5115 7500). In advance of development, archaeological excavations were carried out by Gifford and Partners Ltd. Five trenches were investigated along the Corve Street frontage of the site, revealing significant remains of medieval buildings. The earliest remains consisted of timber pad-stone structures which may be associated with the initial occupation of burgage plots on Corve Street in the 12th century. An oven base and hearths were associated with this timber building phase. A phase of rebuilding in the later medieval period, possibly in the 14th century, was represented by the remains of substantial stone walls of several buildings, one of which had a full-height cellar. Some of these buildings appear to have been replaced in the 16th century, others continued in use into the 17th century. A number of pits, including a possible tanning pit, were dated to the 15th century.
- 266. MUCH WENLOCK, WENLOCK PRIORY (SJ 6242 0007). A watching brief on the laying of new water mains in the grounds of Wenlock Abbey revealed the remains of wall-foundations of a building formerly attached to the SW. corner of the frater. On the N. side of the precinct a section of the culvert which carries the Shit Brook through the town was encountered. This section of the culvert, parts of which are claimed to be of medieval date, was seen to be of 18th- or 19th-century construction.

OSWESTRY

- 267. At Beatrice Street (SJ 2930 2992), a site representing one of the town's medieval suburbs, evaluation revealed medieval features including the remains of a cobbled yard surface and a hearth of 12th- to 14th-century date, associated with a quantity of iron slag.
- 268. At Cae Glas Park (SJ 2890 2959) a trial excavation and watching brief on the supposed line of the town defences encountered the remains of medieval occupation deposits on the site of the old bowling green pavilion. These consisted of two inter-cutting pits with fill containing 12th- to 13th-century pottery, sealed by a soil layer with pottery dating from the 12th to 14th centuries.

(OSWESTRY)

269. At the N. end of Willow Street (SJ 2878 2992), one of the town's medieval suburbs, a watching brief recorded the remains of a timber drain and a peat deposit sealed by a layer containing late-medieval to 17th-century pottery, probably representing dumped domestic refuse.

270. SHREWSBURY, SHREWSBURY ABBEY (SJ 498 124). A watching brief was undertaken by Dr N. J. Baker on contractors' excavations of electricity cable trenches for floodlights around Shrewsbury Abbey church. Close to the site of the medieval N. transept a trench exposed a fragment of sandstone wall of probable medieval date.

271. SHREWSBURY, SHREWSBURY SOUTH CENTRAL WATER MAIN RENEWAL: PHASE 1. A watching brief located various archaeological remains in the E. part of the town centre and the Abbey Foregate suburb. Burials encountered in St Mary's Place confirmed that the burial ground of St Mary's Church had extended beyond its present limits to the east and south in the medieval period. The remains of a sandstone cellar and associated floor surface were seen at the SW. corner of St Mary's Place; these belong to a block of buildings which formerly stood on this corner, but which had been cut back and straightened since John Rocque drew his map of the town in 1746. A section of sandstone wall, seen in 1885 running obliquely across Dogpole from the corner of St Mary's Street, formed the W. wall of this block of buildings.

In Abbey Foregate the new main ran along the S. side of the new road Thomas Telford cut through the Abbey precinct in 1836. Significant archaeological deposits seen here include an internal wall of part of the former N. range of the Old Infirmary building, The N. wall of a narrow building running E. of the Old Infirmary towards the Abbey church, and the E. wall of the dormitory building on the W. side of the main claustral range. Substantial remains of the medieval bridges running across the River Severn — both the present channel and the former channel to the east — were also found to survive beneath the present road. At the bottom of Wyle Cop the probable remains of the medieval causeway linking the bottom of the hill with with the W. end of the Stone Bridge were seen. Opposite Rearbrook Place, the top of a late medieval or early post-medieval riverside wall was seen, and at the N. end of Coleham Head the remains of the causeway carrying the road from Coleham up on to the E. abutment of the Stone Bridge were revealed. Around the corner, in the W. end of Abbey Foregate, the massive W. abutment and three of the piers of the medieval Monk's Bridge were recorded.

272. WHITTINGTON, WHITE LION PUBLIC HOUSE (SJ 3266 3106). A watching brief recorded the top of one of the now in-filled defensive ditches around the outer bailey of Whittington Castle.

SOMERSET

273. BRIDGWATER, WILLSTOCK NEW VILLAGE (295 348). Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit was commissioned by Pro Vision Planning and Design, on behalf of J. S. Bloor Ltd., to carry out an archaeological assessment in advance of housing development. Data collated from the Somerset County Sites and Monuments Record, aerial photographs and documentary and cartographic evidence indicate the presence of several sites from the Saxon and through to the medieval period, possibly representing the survival of a wider archaeological landscape.

274. CASTLE CARY, MANOR FARM (ST 642 323). Following an archaeological evaluation and assessment, Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit was commissioned to undertake a programme of further excavation and recording in response to a scheme for residential development by Fawcett Construction Ltd.

Investigation of the Inner and Outer bailey ditches, forming part of the W. defensive circuit, indicated that the early 12th-century Norman castle was constructed in a single phase. Its decommissioning in the mid-12th century, followed by the building of a manor house in the later 12th century, almost certainly in the vicinity of the existing Manor Farm, indicates the continuance of the manorial centre. Three phases of building activity spanning the medieval period were identified at the manor house site. These comprise the initial construction of the manor house in the later 12th century, whose remains were not located. The second phase is evidently represented by a substantial stone structure dating to the second half of the 13th century and is associated with the excavation of a moat. In the third phase, dating to the later medieval period, the stone building was demolished and another stone building constructed nearby.

Over 400 pottery sherds ranging from the 12th to the 15th centuries were recovered, almost exclusively from stratified contexts, representing the most important assemblage to date from the town. Most probably represent unglazed cooking pots and jars, although sherds from tripod pitchers and a few glazed jugs are also present. Other finds include whetstones, and several iron artefacts, including horseshoes, possible implements and nails, all of which were recovered in relatively good, though corroded condition. A moderate

amount of animal bone was also recovered.

275. SHAPWICK, VARIOUS SITES (ST 4138). Between 1989 and 1999 the 1,284 ha parish of Shapwick has been the focus of an intensive ten-year landscape survey, directed by M. Aston (University of Bristol) and C. Gerrard (King Alfred's College, Winchester). This work has included documentary study, geophysics, fieldwalking, aerial survey, standing building recording, soil analysis techniques, test-pitting, shovel-pit testing and botanical survey and also incorporates results from watching briefs and planning-led work.

Excavations have been undertaken on a number of early medieval sites including 10th-/11th-century buildings in the present village and around the abandoned church to the east. Amongst the later medieval sites investigated are the 13th-century 'curia', a moated site incorporating the administrative base for Glastonbury Abbey's demesne farm,

various tenement plots, tracks and roads, and field boundaries.

Reports on the work have been published annually (eight volumes to date) and a summary has recently appeared (Antiq. J., 79 (1999), 1–58). A website also describes the main results of the project and includes an 'excavation diary' (www.wkac.ac.uk/shapwick). The standing buildings have been published in a separate volume (The Vernacular Buildings of Shapwick, Somerset Vernacular Building Research Group, 1996). The work is funded by the directors' institutions, English Heritage, the Maltwood Fund and British Telecom and the results are expected to be published in 2003–5. Interim publications are available from Professor M. Aston, Department of Archaeology, University of Bristol, 11 Woodland Road, Clifton, Bristol.

STAFFORDSHIRE

276. BREWOOD, 'THE PAVEMENT' (SJ 886 085). Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit undertook an archaeological evaluation of the area immediately south of 'The Pavement' for South Staffordshire District Council, on behalf of Severn Trent Water Ltd., following the location of potentially significant archaeological remains along a proposed sewer route.

A trial trench was excavated to relocate these remains and to further test the area's archaeological potential. An extensive, waterlogged archaeological feature, constructed from set logs, was found to be running across the proposed line of the sewer. Several sherds of later medieval pottery were recovered from immediately above this wooden structure. A number of environmental samples were collected from the waterlogged deposits to assess the potential for the survival of palaeoenvironmental remains.

sussex. Work by Archaeology South-East (University College London Field Archaeology Unit) unless stated otherwise.

EAST SUSSEX

- 277. BATTLE, HIGH STREET (TQ 7475 1603). During September 1999 R. James undertook excavations at the former site of the Jenner and Simpson Mill, High Street, prior to residential and commercial redevelopment. The excavations revealed traces of medieval buildings fronting the High Street as well as a scatter of negative features to the rear. The majority of excavated material spans the 13th to the 16th centuries.
- 278. HELLINGLY, HELLINGLY PARISH CHURCH (TQ 581 123). In May 1999 L. Sibun and C. Greatorex undertook a watching brief during the construction of an extension to the NW. corner of the church and associated service trenches on behalf of the church council. The excavations revealed a wall foundation and floor surface/base believed to be associated with the original 12th-century church.
- 279. Lewes, southdown club (TQ 414 094). An intermittent watching brief was maintained within the precinct of the Cluniac Priory of St Pancras at Lewes during groundworks associated with a new extension at the Southdown Club. Structural remains in the form of three/four walls/foundations were revealed in close proximity to the existing modern building. All walls were aligned either E.-W. or N.-S. and relate to Priory buildings of unknown function. The westernmost structure observed may represent the remains of the W. precinct wall of the Priory.
- 280. Lewes to Newhaven Pipeline (TQ 423 093 to 452 007). In 1998 a watching brief was undertaken during the construction of a waste water pipe on behalf of Mott MacDonald (for Southern Water). A previously unknown early- to middle-Saxon sunkenfeatured building was discovered at Itford Farm, suggesting a settlement focus at this location. The hut measured 3.4 m by 2.4 m by 0.35 m deep and its fill produced a small assemblage of early Anglo-Saxon pottery and late Roman material. Two post-holes were located cut into the floor of the hut. No other major archaeological discoveries were made, although the work uncovered a spread of medieval pottery to the south of Itford Farm.
- 281. RYE, MARKET ROAD (TQ 920 204). C. Johnson undertook an evaluation at the site on behalf of Southern Heritage Developments Ltd during April 1999, prior to the residential development of the land. This consisted of the hand-excavation of two test-pits to the south of Cinque Ports Street and immediately to the west of Market Road, adjacent to the line of the medieval town wall. Test-pit 1 revealed evidence for the medieval town wall surviving at 7.325 m OD (1.3 m below ground level) with the inner (S.) face of the medieval wall 1.1 m to the south of the face of the present brick wall visible above ground today. No structures of medieval date other than the wall were revealed and a combination of excavation and probing suggested at least 2.3 m of 'soft' deposits against the inner (S.) face. The evidence within this 2 × 2 m test-pit indicated that the town wall at this point was in a poor state of repair in the 16th century and may have been partially repaired at that time.
- 282. RYE, WINTER'S DAIRY (TQ 9193 2042). C. Johnson monitored the excavation of six engineering test-pits, 1 m square and typically 1.2 m deep on the Old Market Dairy Site for Heritage Developments Ltd. Two test-pits revealed the N. face of the medieval town wall and demonstrated that it comprised a projecting footing encased in clay, a retaining wall to the higher ground to the south with sloping bank to the north, a single levelling course of squared blocks and super-structure of randomly coursed stone above. Three of the other four test-pits revealed the top of a dark clay fill probably of the ditch some 1.1 m below the present ground surface. Probing suggested that the base of the ditch lay at 3 m below the present ground level (3.465 m OD).

WEST SUSSEX

ARUNDEL

- 283. At Mount Pleasant (TQ 0142 0708) a watching brief was undertaken by L. Sibun during the construction of a dwelling and associated services. The stratigraphy on site consisted of approximately 1 m of made ground above a 19th-century topsoil, a medieval cultivated soil and the natural chalk. With the exception of a possible revetment wall associated with the Old Poorhouse, no archaeological features were recorded and no sign of the medieval town defences noted. Pottery dating from the 13th to 14th centuries was recovered from the cultivation soil.
- 284. At Tarrant Street (TQ 0183 0710) C. Johnson undertook an evaluation of the site for Amberley House. Two trenches were excavated by machine to a total length of 11 m. The presence of extensive services precluded further work. The top of 'natural' chalk-clay deposits were revealed between 0.3 and 0.9 m below the present ground surface. Five cut features were revealed; a square or rectangular pit (the full dimensions were not seen) containing a fill of 13th-century date towards the N. of the site, two pits of 14th-century date at the S. of the site close to Tarrant Street, and an undated, but probably medieval cut feature.
- 285. At Tortington Priory, Ford Road (TQ 0065 0594) C. Johnson undertook a watching-brief during groundworks associated with the conversion of the Victorian shelter shed at Tortington Priory Barn. This revealed the entire W. wall of the priory church including evidence for a door into the N. aisle, the central W. door, two pier bases and two in situ medieval floor tiles from the W. end of the nave. The S. wall of the church was exposed and to the south of that, part of the tiled cloister walk and evidence for steps up to a later W. range. The E. wall of the S. transept was revealed and slight evidence for the W. wall also. This demonstrated that the S. transept was 2.2 m narrower than the N transept. The basic plan of the church appears to have been cruciform with S. and N. aisles. Burials thought to be of medieval date were located within the nave and to the S. and E. of the chancel. These were all left in situ. No clear phasing of the site could be achieved from this work.
- 286. BRAMBER, HIGH TREES (TQ 18722 10560). S. Stevens undertook an evaluation at the site for Saxon Estates Ltd. Two trenches were dug to a cumulative length of 41 m. Three ditches and two pits were encountered and 12th- to 13th-century pottery was retrieved from all of them. Other artefacts included animal and fish bone, shell, tile, metalwork, slag and a chalk spindle whorl.

CHICHESTER

- 287. At *The Treasury, Canon Lane* (SU 8593 0475) an evaluation was undertaken by R. James, funded by The Dean and Chapter of Chichester Cathedral. Three trenches were excavated, by machine and by hand, in the grounds of the Treasury building. Trench 2 uncovered part of a medieval wall with a blocked window splay to a filled-in cellar, and Trench 3 investigated the foundations of a circular buttress attached to the SW. corner of the cloister walk. No associated *in situ* medieval occupation deposits were encountered.
- 288. At Swanfield Drive (SU 87100 05500) M. J. Saunders for Thames Valley Archaeological Services Limited undertook an evaluation consisting of seven trenches a little to the north of a previously excavated medieval leper cemetery. A narrow ditch, probably a late medieval/early post-medieval field, was identified.
- 289. CRAWLEY, 26-36 HIGH STREET (TQ 2671 3652). S. Stevens carried out an archaeological evaluation for Michael Cook Associates in advance of development. Five

(WEST SUSSEX)

trial trenches were mechanically excavated to a cumulative length of 78 m. The site was found to have been heavily truncated by post-medieval buildings and associated services. Only one archaeological feature was encountered, a small pit which contained medieval pottery (13th to 14th century) and ironworking slag.

290. HENFIELD, FURNER'S LANE (TQ 21638 16160). C. Johnson carried out an evaluation and watching brief for R. Vinal Ltd. prior to the development of the land. Four trial trenches were excavated followed by the monitoring of two areas. A medieval ditch with two pits, all containing pottery of 13th- to 14th-century date were uncovered. The ditch ran N.–S. with the two pits to the west. The southernmost pit contained large amounts of burnt clay and charcoal.

291. WOODMANCOTE, WOODMANCOTE PLACE (TQ 23212 15176). S. Stevens and C. Johnson undertook an evaluation and watching brief on behalf of Talisman Lake Ltd. prior to refurbishment works. A standing buildings appraisal of the late medieval and post-medieval farm buildings was also undertaken by D. Martin. The evaluation and watching brief revealed a medieval pit, two possible post-holes and a ditch of mid 12th- to 13th-century date c. 80–100 m to the south of Woodmancote Place. No other important features of medieval or earlier date were observed. The standing buildings appraisal looked at five buildings of which Building 1 includes part of a three-bay medieval barn which was added to in the 17th century with further additions in the 19th century. Three of the buildings were shown to be of 19th- or 20th-century date and one, the granary/stable, despite conflicting evidence from the Tithe map is interpreted on structural evidence as being of the late 17th or early 18th century.

WARWICKSHIRE. Work by the Warwickshire Museum unless stated otherwise.

292. CHESTERTON AND KINGSTON, ROSE COTTAGE (SP 351 584). Observation of foundation trenches by N. Palmer for an extension on the edge of the part of the medieval village of Chesterton Magna known as Netherend revealed a medieval or early post-medieval, limestone wall foundation, a pit and possible rubble surface. A 12th-century sherd came from the topsoil.

293. DUNCHURCH, CAWSTON DMV (SP 474 732). Excavations on behalf of Severn Trent Water in advance of the Rugby Western Ring Main were carried out by S. Palmer. Observation of the pipeline through an area of cropmarks south of the modern village

revealed part of the medieval village of Cawston.

At the S. end of the excavated area the pipeline cut through a corner of a large subrectangular enclosure. Two stone buildings were identified within the enclosure on the very edge of the enclosure ditch. Both buildings had been revetted down the inner edge of the ditch side, which in the N. building was a separate phase of masonry. Between these two buildings, a further building, albeit a comparatively flimsy wooden structure built on post-pads, was positioned further away from the ditch edge. This building contained a large quantity of charcoal and burnt soil which produced a significant quantity of iron nails. A quantity of medieval window glass was recovered from the area. The enclosure could represent a manorial complex or perhaps the site of the grange of Pipewell Abbey.

On the N. side of the enclosure a further building was indicated by the presence of a rubble floor and a very large quantity of iron working slag. This building was evidently a smithy although no evidence of its walls survived, perhaps indicative of a wooden structure perched on the stone surface. At the N. end of the excavated area a further post-built structure can be inferred from a small cluster of post-holes and may well be associated with

the smithy building.

Pottery from the site suggests occupation during the 12th and 13th centuries and comparatively early desertion or shrinkage in the 14th/15th century, which accords with documentary references of enclosure by the monks of Pipewell Abbey before 1486.

- 294. MARTON, MARTON BRIDGE (SP 4068 6913). Surveys and trial trenching were carried out by N. Palmer, J. Meek and J. Elders on behalf of the Highways Agency in advance of the reconstruction of the Scheduled bridge (SAM Warwickshire 30). A bridge is first recorded here in 1223; the existing structure was built c. 1414 and widened in 1926. A masonry survey of the central section of the medieval bridge identified nine constructional phases, dating from the 15th to the 20th centuries. Three trial trenches north of the bridge revealed evidence for a cobbled roadway across the floodplain, presumably leading to an early ford or bridge. No dating evidence was retrieved but the roadway seems likely to have been medieval.
- 295. NUNEATON, 11 BERMUDA ROAD, CHILVERS COTON (SP 3508 9062). Observation of foundation trenches by C. Coutts for an extension adjacent to a medieval pottery kiln dump excavated in 1967 (P. Mayes and K. Scott, *Pottery Kilns at Chilvers Coton Nuneaton*, SMA Monograph 10 (1984), 60, Site 9) revealed a possible medieval ditch and layers containing medieval pottery. Over 300 sherds of mainly 13th- to 14th-century, glazed and unglazed pottery, including many over-fired wasters, and eleven fragments of tile were recovered. The vessel forms included bowls, cooking pots, jugs and a dripping tray
- 296. NUNEATON, 1–3 QUEENS ROAD AND 17 MARKET PLACE (SP 3615 9180). Seven evaluation pits were investigated by G. Glover for Pre-Construct Archaeology Ltd., funded by Land Securities Properties Ltd. Two circular, vertical-sided cuts for the construction of wells were observed at the site. Set within the cuts were dressed sandstone blocks forming the lining of the wells, one of which produced two sherds of what is believed to be 15th-century pottery, between the light sandy clay backfill and the well lining. The backfill of the well itself consisted of modern hardcore, apparently dumped to consolidate the well when it was presumably uncovered during the construction of recently demolished building units. Unfortunately no finds were recovered from the other well to give any dating evidence, but the similarity in construction techniques and materials suggest the two may have been broadly contemporary.
- 297. POLESWORTH, POLESWORTH ABBEY (SK 264 023). Excavation of three small trenches, by N. Palmer on behalf of Polesworth PCC, in connection with restoration work in the N. part of the Scheduled abbey cloister (SAM Warwickshire 119c), revealed *in situ* burials in the N. and E. alleys. The arcade foundations had been removed by post-dissolution landscaping, although the N. alley was c. 3.2 m wide.
- 298. STONELEIGH, STONELEIGH ABBEY (SP 318 713). The programme of archaeological recording by C. Coutts on behalf of Stoneleigh Abbey Ltd and Historic Houses Rescue continued through 1999. Trenching by the E. wall of the East Wing revealed part of the wall dividing the two side chapels east of the S. transept of the Abbey church and part of the N. wall of the Chapter House. A further wall, running N.–S., was revealed c. 13 m east of the East Wing which may be the original E. wall of the Chapter House. Excavations beneath the floor in the Chapter House revealed the base of the N. jamb of the doorway into the cloister with surviving white and red paint. The level of the original medieval floor was visible 0.45 m below the modern level. A drain trench in the cloister revealed an area of in situ tiled floor towards the south end of the E. alley. This contained a mix of monochrome and slip-decorated, patterned tiles, many severely worn. A further collection of 136 loose tiles came to light in August 1999; this includes 37 designs, including five not previously recorded in Warwickshire.

(WARWICKSHIRE)

Excavation of oil tanks to the east of the Abbey Gatehouse, revealed a series of substantial medieval walls, which appear to belong to a 13th-century building whose W. wall survives as the E. wall of the Gatehouse. Another wall ran southwards for at least 3.7 m; this belonged to a further building to the east, another part of which was probably recorded to the south-east in 1998. The medieval walls were overlaid by later wall foundations of brick and stone, which probably correspond to a building shown on a mid-18th century drawing. North-west of the Gatehouse, two undated sandstone walls were uncovered, oriented WSW.—ENE. These probably belonged to a building in the outer court, possibly a stable, shown on 18th-century plans.

299. STRATFORD-UPON-AVON, 8/9 HENLEY STREET (SP201 550). Observation of building work to the rear of the property by C. Jones, on behalf of Fred Winter Ltd, recorded medieval pits dating back to the 13th/14th century, along with some residual 12th/13th-century pottery. Most of the features dated to the 15th/16th centuries, including cess- and rubbish pits and a group of clay-lined pits, probably used for tanning, an activity known from documentary evidence to have been carried out in this part of the town.

WARWICK

300. WOOLPACK HOTEL, MARKET PLACE (SP 280 649). Observation of groundworks and the excavation of two small areas (5 × 3 m) by J. Elders to the rear of a site covering three properties fronting the medieval market place was carried out on behalf of Laing Homes Midlands Ltd. The E. area contained early 11th- to 14th-century cess- and rubbish pits and a layer yielding a very large quantity of 13th-/14th-century pottery, including wasters, which must have derived from a kiln nearby. The W. area revealed an early to mid-11th-century beamslot, overlaid by a series of yard or, more probably, street surfaces, possibly belonging to the precursor of Market Street, dating to the 11th to 14th centuries. These were cut by post-holes of later medieval timber buildings.

Other finds included early post-medieval pits and possible structural features inside the standing building on the Market Place frontage. There were also two late medieval or post-medieval wells and post-medieval walls recognizable on the earliest (late 18th-century)

plans of the property.

301. MARKET PLACE IMPROVEMENTS (SP 2803 6498). Observation of earthmoving in connection with improvements to the Market Place was carried out by C. Jones. At the junction of Old Square and New Street an undated ditch (or pit) of uncertain depth was recorded cutting the natural gravel on the line of the putative Anglo-Saxon defences suggested by Klingelhofer. This sighting was very inconclusive, but attention should be

paid to any further ground disturbance in this area.

Adjacent to Woolworths a number of fragments of 13th- and 14th-century moulded door and window jambs were unearthed. These will have come from the church of St John (SMR WA 1955) known to have been located in this vicinity. First recorded in 1123, it became redundant in 1367, its building housing the grammar school in the late 15th century, before being demolished in the later 17th century. A fragment of medieval or early post-medieval roof truss, not associated with the church, was recorded some distance away.

On the NW. corner of the Market Place the remains of stone vaulted cellars, presumably belonging to a demolished property fronting the Market Place, were recorded

in the street leading to Barrack Street.

302. PILLERTON PRIORS, WESTBOURNE (SP 2928 4765). Observation of groundworks by B. Gethin and C. Coutts for a house extension within the medieval village, on behalf of Mrs B. Plummer, revealed cobbled yard surfaces and a stone wall foundation, along with

12th-/13th-century pottery. These most likely represent the remains of a 12th-/13th-century building occupying part or all of the existing house plot.

WEST MIDLANDS

303. SIDENHALES MOATED SITE, BLYTHE VALLEY PARK, HOCKLEY HEATH (SP 1375 7500). Excavation undertaken by Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit on behalf of John Samuels Archaeological Consultants for ProLogis Kingspark Developments Ltd. followed an extensive geophysical survey. Evidence for early occupation of the site includes a buried soil, probably relating to initial clearance and cultivation of the site and predating the moat's excavation. This moat and that of a second contemporaneous ditch, both with external banks probably date to the 13th century. The land subsequently returned to cultivation, with ridge and furrow at the W. end of the site. Anomalies identified by the geophysical survey were identified as a combination of geological variations in the natural subsoil, modern drainage systems, and ridge and furrow.

304. SUTTON COLDFIELD, MINWORTH GREAVES FARM, MINWORTH (SP 1665 9257). An evaluation by C. Coutts and C. Jones of the Warwickshire Museum involving three trial trenches within the medieval settlement of Greaves, on behalf of Rochda Ltd, recorded 13th- to 15th-century boundary ditches and other features north of the existing farmhouse.

WILTSHIRE

305. CLARENDON, PARK AND PALACE (SU 1338). Cartographic and documentary study, ecological survey, fieldwalking, geophysical survey, shovel-pit testing, standing building recording, and topographical survey, co-ordinated by C. M. Gerrard and T. B. James of King Alfred's College, Winchester (and in collaboration with numerous agencies), continues to be carried out within the former 1,821 ha park. Many post-Conquest landscape features have been recorded including coppice boundaries, deer leaps, deer watering ponds, fishponds, parts of a possible grandstand, lodges, and the park pale (Clarendon Park, Salisbury, Wiltshire: Archaeology, History and Ecology, June 1996, funded by an English Heritage 'Survey Grant for Presentation'). An assessment of the condition and threats to identified sites has been completed and this has led on to new proposals for their improved management and to successful applications for funding from FRCA/ MAFF, English Heritage and by the owner (Clarendon Park, Salisbury, Wiltshire: Historic Landscape Management Plan, May 1998).

At the palace site (SAM 315) a new topographical survey has been completed by the Royal Commission and a five year project is now underway (1999–2004) to remove trees and undergrowth, introduce sheep to keep the regeneration of vegetation in check, consolidate standing remains and remove archaeologically some of the larger spoil heaps from excavations. Sieving and sampling has already produced quantities of animal bone, decorative stonework, floor and roof tile, metalwork, painted glass, wall plaster and

pottery.

306. DEVIZES, NURSTEED FARM, BRICKLEY LANE (SU 0195 6090). S. Ford for Thames Valley Archaeological Services Ltd. excavated a total of 90 trenches up to c. 23 m long identifying four areas containing archaeological deposits. A single dump of stonework/ditch of medieval date was encountered, possibly representing a northward extension of the medieval settlement of Nursteed. Pottery recovered reflects a general background scatter ranging from around the 12th century through to the 16th century.

307. MARLBOROUGH, LAND TO THE REAR OF THE ROYAL OAK, 111 HIGH STREET (SU 1860 6890). Evaluation by J. Pine for Thames Valley Archaeological Services Ltd. revealed three post-medieval deposits and a further shallow pit, which contained three sherds of medieval pottery. Two unstratified sherds were also found and the pottery ranges in date from the 12th to early 14th century.

WORCESTERSHIRE. Work by Worcestershire County Council.

308. BROMSGROVE, THE OAKALLS (SO 9715 7043). Evaluation and survey by R. Edwards on behalf of J. J. Gallagher Ltd. recovered earthwork remains demonstrating landscape

development through the medieval and post-medieval periods.

From the medieval period two phases of ponds survived as earthworks, and it is suggested that there was a manor house within the area, probably where Hopgardens Farm was later situated. Ridge and furrow earthworks indicated four fields, with two phases of tracks leading towards the manor. There was evidence for tree clearance, probably of earlier medieval date and an early phase of ridge and furrow on a different alignment to that surviving as earthworks. The name Oakalls has documented 13th-century origins, but the different phases of development of the site could not be dated.

309. BROMSGROVE, RECREATION ROAD (SO 9585 7101). An evaluation led by D. Hurst, and on behalf of Bromsgrove District Council, revealed on this site, situated immediately adjacent to the town, a medieval phase likely to represent agricultural activity. This was in agreement with documentary evidence that suggested that this area formed part of the glebe estate belonging to the parish church.

- 310. DROITWICH, WORCESTER ROAD (SO 9010 6330). Excavation led by J. Bretherton, on behalf of Droitwich Spa and Rural Housing Association Ltd, revealed a good sequence of medieval layers and features. Medieval finds included an unusual roof finial in the form of a mounted horseman. There were also well-preserved environmental remains.
- 311. HENLEY TO REDDITCH LINK MAIN (SO 96 68 to SP 14 65). A watching brief led by J. Bretherton, on behalf of Severn Trent Water, investigated a linear ditch, later cut by a shallow pit filled with iron smelting waste. This suggests the presence of a nearby settlement of a 12th- to 14th-century date, characteristic of the small, dispersed settlements of medieval Arden. Only a few finds of medieval date were recorded elsewhere on the pipeline, which probably represent a low level of agricultural activity. Surrounding land parcels and landscape features were recorded and discussed in the report, many of which have medieval origins.
- 312. MAMBLE, ST JOHN THE BAPTIST (SO 6886 7161). A watching brief, led by S. Robson was associated with repairs to the foundations of the timber bell-turret in the tower. There were a number of floor levels and periods of construction within the area of the timber tower. The stone tower is on a different alignment to the timber structure which predates it, and it is suggested that the timber structure (dated 1214–55) originally stood independently from the church itself.
- 313. WORCESTER, CITY ARCADE (SO 8507 5480). Excavation led by R. Jackson in association with Glazzard Associates Architects, and on behalf of TSB Group Pensions Trust Ltd., formed one of the largest archaeological projects in Worcester for many years. At the site of the City Arcades, in the heart of the city between the High Street and the Shambles, the old arcade was to be replaced by a new shopping centre. Excavation focused on three trenches located where elements of the new foundations were to be clustered.

In the later medieval/early post-medieval period (15th to 16th century) a substantial sandstone building had been fronted by a yard. This might have been a large store or barn standing behind buildings fronting the Shambles. Beneath these remains a series of very large pits was revealed, some of which were over 2 m deep. These produced important assemblages of pottery and other artefacts of 12th-through to 14th-century date, which had been thrown into them as they fell out of use. These pits would have lain in the plots behind buildings along the Shambles, an important commercial thoroughfare in medieval Worcester. The finds and associated environmental evidence will provide important information on trade and town life in this part of the medieval city.

These medieval pits proved to have been dug through deep layers of soils interspersed with tipping lines of sandy soil and limestone rubble. In conjunction with evidence from some augering undertaken at this point, these indicated that a broad ditch crossed the central part of the site. Due to its depth and size (8 m or more across and over 2 m deep), it was not possible to investigate this in any great detail. However, it appears that this may be part of a previously unknown late Roman, post-Roman or possibly even Saxon defensive ditch running between, and parallel to, the Shambles and the High Street.

314. WYTHALL, WALKER'S HEATH (SP 057 778). Evaluation was led by R. Edwards, on behalf of Birmingham City Council. The site lies on the border between the City of Birmingham and Worcester, bounded to the west by Icknield Street, once a Roman road and now a country lane.

A number of undated tree holes recorded from several of the evaluation trenches were interpreted as evidence for a phase of woodland clearance. As historical evidence studied elsewhere indicates that this area of north Worcestershire was wooded in the Anglo-Saxon period (D. Hooke, The Kingdom of the Hwicce (Manchester, 1985), 165), it is suggested that the tree holes are evidence for woodland clearance in the earlier medieval period.

Buried archaeological remains of part of a medieval settlement were recorded in one trench. Although no structural evidence was recovered, there was a considerable quantity of 13th-century cooking pot, together with some fragments of glazed jugs. The pottery demonstrated that this site had economic links away from central Worcestershire. The site was abandoned in the 14th century.

The settlement site was sealed by a soil layer, itself cut by ridge and furrow. This provides a 14th-century terminus post quem for the ridge and furrow. In 1988 Astill (Astill, G., 1988, Fields, in Astill, G. and Grant, A. (eds), The Countryside of Medieval England (Oxford), 62-85, knew of no examples of dated ridge and furrow of this date, although earlier medieval dated examples were known).

315. West cowick, grange road (SE 6505 2160). M. Johnson excavated a single

YORKSHIRE. Work by York Archaeological Trust unless stated otherwise. EAST YORKSHIRE

trench of some 453 sq m to the rear of the Ship Inn on behalf of Pubmaster Ltd. Several broad phases of activity, largely concentrated in the medieval period, were recognized and significant remains of two medieval pottery kilns were revealed together with a substantial

assemblage of Humber ware pottery. The kilns were dated by archaeomagnetism to the 15th century. Pre-kiln soils, some of which may be of agricultural origin, were recognized below a probable building in the SW. part of the trench and the cutting of what appears to have been a boundary ditch in the north-west. These features were followed by the construction and use of Kiln 1, situated in the SW. part of the trench. A working surface together with a series of post-holes also belong to this phase. Kiln 2, situated in the NE. part of the trench, was constructed later together with a working surface, a probable building and a clay filled pit. A small sand and gravel quarry, backfilled with pottery and pottery wasters, together with a pit containing quantities of animal bone are of later medieval/early post-medieval date.

NORTH YORKSHIRE

316. FOUNTAINS ABBEY (SE 2768 6903). The long-running programme of photogrammetric enhancement and building recording by J. McComish and M. Andrews on behalf of English Heritage was completed in advance of repair work to the kitchen, monks' dorter, chapter house, S. transept, warming house, parlour and W. lodge. In addition, a watching brief was undertaken of the partial dismantling and repair of the upper portion of the abbey kitchen E. wall.

(NORTH YORKSHIRE)

GIGGLESWICK, LAND WEST OF STACKHOUSE LANE (CRAVEN DISTRICT YORKSHIRE DALES NATIONAL PARK) (centred SD 814 644). N. R. J. Neil Archaeological Services, on behalf of R. N. Wooler & Co. Ltd., Keighley, Building & Civil Engineering Contractors, conducted trial trenching, field survey, a watching brief, and environmental studies during a development of thirteen houses on the site in May 1998 to April 1999. Finds were identified by C. Howard-Davis, of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit, and environmental analysis was conducted by J. P. Huntley, Department of Archaeology,

University of Durham.

Evaluation trenches through an E.-W. earthwork at the N. end of the site indicated that the earthwork is a headland, with four possible phases of shallow ditch or field boundary, and/or drainage trenches to the south. Soil samples from two of these proved to be undiagnostic, with insufficient pollen survival for analysis, and indicating natural silting, not close to crop processing. The small collection of largely abraded ceramics from the site as a whole, exclusively from a lower ploughsoil and the topsoil, contained material from two date ranges: 12th to 14th centuries, and 14th to 16th centuries, including lightcoloured cooking vessels among the earlier group, and green-glazed jugs and ?cisterns among the later material.

318. RIEVAULX ABBEY (SE 577 849). A watching brief of a cable trench to the E. of the Abbey church was mounted by J. McComish and M. Andrews on behalf of English Heritage. The majority of deposits seen resulted from the clearance of the Abbey church in the 1920s. These included a number of architectural fragments and floor tiles, all of which were catalogued and assessed. A single section of wall and three archaeological deposits are believed to have been in situ remains of medieval date.

319. RIPON, MINSTER ROAD (SE 314 711). A watching brief carried out during the construction of a new footpath, and the relocating of the existing kerb, to the north of Ripon Cathedral, close to the N. transept door, revealed a number of burials believed to be of medieval date. Several phases of burial were identified. Of particular interest was a cist burial which had been truncated by the construction of a brick tomb in the 19th

A further watching brief during the excavation of eight small pits for new lamp standards to the north and west of the cathedral revealed three burials in one trench and a limestone wall in another. No dating evidence was recovered but more than one phase of

burial was clearly represented.

scarborough, springfield/cook's row (TA 0463 8886). A programme of archaeological salvage recording was carried out by M. Johnson following the unauthorized mechanical excavation of two large holes through areas of known archaeological importance. The earliest activity reached related to a stone wall, clay floors and hearths belonging to a building, and waterlogged stream deposits within the channel of the Damyot beck. Parts of this structure were robbed of building materials, followed by major building works including the laying of cobbled surfaces and a possible stair foundation. A stone culvert was constructed to take the Damyot and its former channel was filled. Robbing of the building(s) and culvert marks the virtual abandonment of the site for occupation

The ownership of the site and its major buildings during the medieval period is not certain, though this may have been the Franciscan Friary which is known to have held land immediately to the W. Certainly the dismantling of the stone buildings occurred at around

the time of the Reformation.

321. THIRSK, FINKLE STREET (SE 4310 8205). A. Copp, for Field Archaeology Specialists (York), in association with Mike Griffiths and Associates, carried out a scheme of evaluation prior to a housing development outside the Market Place, on the putative line of the Borough ditch. Substantial remains were discovered, consisting of a large bank and ditch, probably defensive, which was constructed some time in the late 12th or early 13th century and apparently redefined before the end of the 15th century. The ditch probably defined an enclosed settlement area perhaps associated with the development of the castle.

The bank, visible as a raised terrace above the Cod Beck, stands to a height of over 1 m and it sealed a buried soil horizon 0.3 m thick. The ditch contained a small pottery assemblage including a high proportion of plain wares which suggests that activity, at least

in the immediate area of the postulated settlement, was of limited status.

YORK

- 322. At Clifford Street (SE 6033 5164) excavation by M. Johnson on behalf of F. W. Ward and Son, during the lowering of the basement floor revealed deposits which may represent dumping or collapse/accumulation in the late or immediate post-Roman period. The deposits were situated below a metalled surface also assumed to be of late- or post-Roman date as its alignment was contrary to that of the medieval (and assumed Anglo-Scandinavian) street pattern. Partially preserved Anglo-Scandinavian wattle fences aligned parallel and at 90° to King Street (medieval Cargate) were sealed by a series of dumped, slightly organic deposits. Further fence-lines were sealed by dumped domestic refuse of Anglo-Scandinavian date.
- 323. At 4-7 Parliament Street (SE 6039 5178) a programme of archaeological salvage works was undertaken by M. Johnson in the basement of Littlewoods department store, entailing the recording of three side sections of a lift shaft which had been excavated without archaeological monitoring. These revealed evidence of a considerable build-up of deposits dating to the Anglo-Scandinavian period. Remnants of six probable fences/walls constructed of wattle were revealed, at least one of which is likely to have related to a building. The remaining deposits were all waterlogged, essentially organic and likely for the most part to relate to the dumping of material in and around buildings.
- 324. At St Leonard's Hospital (SE 6003 5206) limited excavation with Time Team Live revealed remains of the medieval hospital buildings apparently displayed in a 19th-century antiquarian garden.
- 325. At St William's College (SE 6046 5222) a watching brief by N. Macnab, on behalf of the Dean and Chapter of York Minster, revealed previously unknown parts of the College building. The area monitored was situated to the rear of the college, and was principally concerned with the underpinning of a stair tower on its NE. side. The earliest deposits, identified within pile-holes, were of Roman, Anglo-Scandinavian and Anglo-Norman date, but these were not investigated further. Within the ground beam, underpinning and drainage trenches a complex series of archaeological deposits were recorded. These related to the structural development of both the 13th- or 14th-century precursor to St William's College and to the 15th-century college itself, including evidence for several phases of late medieval outbuildings and paths within the garden.
- 326. At 14 Skeldergate (SE 6107 5157) a watching brief by J. McComish and B. Antoni, on behalf of Moorside Developments, was undertaken to observe the underpinning of the N. wall of a property adjacent to the S. edge of the development together with the digging of a series of pile-trenches. The pre-boring of seventeen and full piling of eighteen pile-trenches was observed and recorded. The operations revealed a well-stratified sequence of deposits dating from the Roman, Anglo-Scandinavian and medieval periods. A number of limestone walls together with well-stratified complex occupation deposits of 13th- to 16th-century date were seen in the recorded sections and hand excavated pile-trenches.

(YORK)

327. At 41-45 Walmgate (SE 6075 5157) excavations by P. J. Ottaway with Time Team Live uncovered the previously observed remains of Viking-age property boundaries and investigated the overlying medieval deposits. The Viking-age deposits were recorded in detail and comprehensively sampled for environmental remains.

SOUTH YORKSHIRE

328. BAWTRY, CHURCH STREET (SK 6524 9296). R. B. McNaught of Archaeological Services WYAS investigated the SE. section of a fossilized burgage plot close to the core of the medieval town. A number of cobbled surfaces and pits were recorded as well as a section of stone wall and a hearth. Pottery recovered from the site was dated to the later medieval period and is comparable to material from similar contexts on an adjacent site in 1990 (J. Dunkley and C. G. Cumberpatch, Excavations at 16–20 Church Street, Bawtry, South Yorkshire, BAR Brit. Ser. 248, Oxford, 1996).

WEST YORKSHIRE

329. HUDDERSFIELD (SE 147 166). An excvation was undertaken by R. O'Neill of Archaeological Services WYAS, on behalf of W. D. Huddersfield Ltd., in advance of a proposed retail development in the town. This identified a sub-rectangular pit/tank, at least 19 m by 5.5 m and 1 m deep, which was partially lined with stone flags. The pit was associated with a system of drains and gullies. It is dated on the basis of pottery to the late medieval period and appears to have been just one part of a larger industrial process, yet to be identified. The excavation has produced the hitherto largest assemblage of stratified medieval material recorded in the town centre.

NORTHERN IRELAND

No reports received.

REPUBLIC OF IRELAND

CO. CORK

330. BANDUFF RINGFORT (W 704 741). Excavations by S. Lane exposed a section of the N. ditch and uncovered part of the levelled rampart, which was faced with stone internally and externally. The only associated find was a ring-pin.

CORK CITY

331. At 3 Barrack Street (W 671 717) excavation by S. Lane exposed several medieval deposits overlying a timber floor or walkway of 12th-century date. Finds included animal bone, medieval pottery and some metal slag. A sherd of medieval pottery was recovered from a layer of oyster shells.

At Christ Church Lane, Hanover Street, Little Cross Street, Saint Augustine Street, and Tuckey Street (W 670 720) C. Power continued archaeological monitoring of the Cork Main Drainage Scheme (Medieval Archaeol., 41 (1997), 303; 42 (1998), 157–8; 43 (1999), 288).

332. Christ Church Lane

A curving limestone wall was exposed for a length of 4.35 m. The wall, which survived to a height of 1 m, is on the site of Hopewell Castle, a tower of the medieval city wall. Sherds of imported Minety-type and Ham Green B ware as well as Cork-type ware were recovered indicating a medieval date for its construction.

333. Hanover Street

Part of the W. circuit of the medieval city wall was uncovered. This limestone wall was orientated in a NW.—SE. direction and its E. (inner) face was exposed for a maximum length of 1.1 m. The wall was 2.3 m wide and was cut by a drain. The E. face of the wall was constructed of at least eight courses of regular limestones and was 0.8 m high. Organic medieval layers in Hanover Street contained worked leather, Ham Green B ware and Saintonge green-glazed ware. These deposits occurred directly inside the city wall and also at the E. end of the street where they were associated with the scant remains of masonry and wooden structures.

334. Little Cross Street

A medieval wall, orientated N.–S., was exposed at the junction of Little Cross Street and Washington Street. The wall had a base-batter and its construction consisted of a face of coursed limestone and sandstone rubble with a clay-bonded rubble core. The minimum thickness of the wall was 0.5 m and it survived to a minimum height of 1.2 m. The wall may have been part of a house.

335. Saint Augustine Street

A 1.1 m long portion of the medieval city wall was exposed. It follows the line of the city wall excavated in 1992 at 81-3 Grand Parade. The wall was aligned N.-S. and was constructed of roughly squared limestones. It was 2.2 m wide and the exposed E. face was 1.8 m in height.

336. Tuckey Street

Vestiges of at least one medieval structure were uncovered in the E. part of the street near the junction with the medieval Main Street. The remains of a possible sill-beam house (consisting of three beams) were associated with deposits of organic refuse containing wood, shells, worked leather and pottery. Silts representing episodes of flooding by the River Lee were distributed between the organic layers. A row of collapsed wattling was associated with a line of posts and stakes at the same level as the sill-beam house. To the N. of this wattling there were remnants of a floor surface consisting of fine gravel with patches of pinkish-grey clay associated with silty organic material. A second line of posts was also uncovered within the medieval layers. These posts were in two parallel lines running for over 4 m. The posts, which ranged in diameter from 3 to 9 cm, were part of a house wall or a fence and they were associated with collapsed wattling. All of these features are probably related and may represent the remains of at least one wooden house and associated féncing. The pottery accompanying the organic deposits included Ham Green A and B, Redcliffe, Minety and Saintonge wares dating from the 12th to 14th centuries. A medieval roadway was exposed above some organic levels in Tuckey Street; it consisted of a layer of sandstone paving stones and an underlying foundation layer of rubble. This stone surface extended for a length of 25 m.

337. SAINT MARY'S OF THE ISLE (W 670 715). C. Power carried out archaeological monitoring as trenches were excavated for the Cork Main Drainage Scheme in the grounds of the Mercy Convent of Saint Mary's of the Isle. The site is adjacent to a medieval Dominican Priory excavated in 1993. The remains of part of a medieval stone structure, consisting of three walls of a mortar-floored room were discovered. One of the walls, built on wooden foundation piles, extended from the building for a further 9.5 m to the W. and may have been part of a millrace. Seventeenth-century maps depict a mill in this vicinity.

CO. DUBLIN

338. BALDOYLE, GRANGE ABBEY CHURCH AND HOUSE (O 225 405). Archaeological excavations were carried out by L. Simpson in advance of road development on a site near Grange Abbey Church, which is thought to date to the late 13th/early 14th century. The

(CO. DUBLIN)

church and surrounding graveyard originally formed part of the grange of Baldoyle, which belonged to the Augustinian Priory of All Hallows, Dublin. The area was disturbed during drainage works in the 17th century. However, the fragmentary remains of a stone wall, over 1.1 m in width, were located on the E. side of the site. This wall may have formed part of the grange's E. precinct wall.

DUBLIN CITY

- 339. At Cecilia House, 3 Cecilia Street, Temple Bar (O 157 342) archaeological assessment by L. Simpson was carried out within the known confines of a 13th-century Augustinian Friary. Previous archaeological excavations on the E. side of the site (Medieval Archaeol., 41 (1997), 304–5) had located a 22 m stretch of the E. precinct wall, which was removed and then rebuilt in the new development. The excavation also found evidence of internal buildings as well as a limekiln thought to relate to the construction of the friary. A second excavation, by M. Conway, on the N. side of 1 Cecilia Street also found a small stretch of the N. and W. precinct wall while to the S., M. Reid located part of the cemetery originally attached to the friary. The assessment established that Cecilia House originally had cellars, which were over 3 m in depth and which cut through any earlier structures.
- 340. At 11-14 Werburgh Street (O 152 337) archaeological excavations were carried out by L. Simpson along the line of the medieval city wall in advance of redevelopment. It was established that the wall originally measured 1.7 m in width but was robbed in the early post-medieval period and reduced in thickness. Although the wall was badly damaged, a section of the N. face, measuring 3 m in length, is still relatively intact. This portion survived because it was reused in the early 18th century as the wall of a small house. Here, the wall survives to 2.4 m in height and is composed of seven courses of regular limestone blocks (0.4 by 0.6 m), with yellow gritty mortar. It has a small projecting offset on the N. side and is cut into a yellow clay deposit, which contained Anglo-Norman period pottery. This section of the wall will be preserved and displayed in the new development. The remainder of the wall forms the core of later cellar walls.
- 341. At Christchurch Cathedral, Dublin 8 (O 152 340) archaeological assessment was carried out by L. Simpson within the medieval crypt in advance of the replacement of the floor. The crypt walls and piers were found to stand directly on boulder clay, set in shallow foundation trenches. At the extreme W. end of the crypt, the remains of what may represent an earlier wall foundation, orientated N.—S., were located. This was bordered, on the E. side, by an internal lane-way which may represent the maintenance of a public route through the crypts after the nave was extended over the original line of Winetavern Street in 1234. Fragments of human bone suggested that there might have been burials in situ.
- 342. At Christchurch Cathedral, Dublin 8 (O 152 340) H. Kehoe monitored restoration work in advance of the opening of the 12th-century crypts to the public. A number of stone walls and some skeletal remains were exposed. A two-phase stone wall was exposed lying beneath the present late 12th-/13th-century cathedral. The walls appear to represent the NW. corner of a masonry structure which was reused as a foundation for a pier in the Anglo-Norman period.

CO. GALWAY

343. LOUGHPARK, WETLAND RINGFORT (M 460 526). This site was excavated in 1913 and published in the *Proc. Royal Irish Academy* (1914). A reassessment of the site by J. Lyttleton suggests that rather than being a crannog as originally concluded, the site is a wetland ringfort, built in pre-Norman times and reoccupied during the 13th century.

CO. KERRY

344. DINGLE, 'THE CANON'S GARDEN', GREEN STREET (Q 012 445). Part of the medieval town wall was uncovered by I. Bennett in the course of pre-development work. The wall measured 1.15 m in thickness.

CO. KILKENNY

345. KILKENNY CASTLE (S 508 557). Excavations by B. Murtagh, on behalf of Dúchas: The Heritage Service, continued (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 42 (1998), 164). Work in the SW. half of the castle yard uncovered the inner slope of the rampart belonging to the Cambro-Norman earthwork castle, dating to c. 1170. The rampart was constructed of layers of redeposited glacial deposits, excavated from the enclosing fosse. At a depth of 1.2 m beneath the castle yard, an extensive occupation layer was exposed, overlying the old sod level. The remains of the demolished SE. curtain wall of the 13th-century stone castle were also uncovered in this area. Further remains of a medieval stone passageway were encountered in the W. corner of the yard while on the NW. side of the castle, excavation work continued on the medieval moat.

346. SLIEVERUE, KILMURRY CASTLE (S 633 140). Archaeological excavations by B. Murtagh revealed the remains of a medieval church incorporated into a later dwelling. The church and an adjoining tower house were constructed contemporaneously and a ground-floor doorway gives access between the buildings. Internally, the church measures 9.15 by 4.6 m, and it contains a stoup to the E. of the S. door, and a piscina in the SE. corner. The E. window was a large single-light with an ogee-head. Excavation revealed that the building was constructed on glacial boulder clay. No evidence for inhumations was found.

CO. LIMERICK

347. ATTYFLIN (R 511 477). In advance of the realignment of the N21 (Limerick to Cork road), J. Eogan carried out archaeological excavations of part of a field system and earthwork complex of 13th-/14th-century date. The main feature was a sub-rectangular enclosure c. 80 m long by c. 40 m, defined by a low earthen bank. This was a two-phase construction. The Phase 1 enclosure was 65 m long. It was surrounded by a ditch, which varied in width from 1.5 to 3 m, and averaged 0.6 m in depth, and was cut through the underlying limestone bedrock in places. The Phase 2 enclosure involved the in-filling of the Phase 1 N. enclosure ditch and the digging of a ditch parallel to it 15 m to the N. The entrance to the enclosure was midway along the W. side of the Phase 1 enclosure. Two pairs of substantial post-holes defined an entrance 1.5 m wide internally. A line of smaller post-holes extended across the enclosure from the S. side of this entrance indicating that the enclosure was internally sub-divided by a wooden fence.

Within the enclosure there was a clear difference in the intensity of ancient activity. Relatively few features were found in the S. sector, while in the N. half a series of large pits were uncovered. On the basis of their morphology these have been divided into two types, quarry pits and rubbish pits. The width of the quarry pits was significantly greater than their depth, while the reverse was true of the refuse pits. Three quarry pits, filled with stones, were found. It is thought that originally these pits were dug to extract clay for building purposes and that the stony fill resulted from on-site sorting of the material dug from the pit. The three rubbish pits contained organic-rich fills. No evidence for houses was found in the excavated part of the enclosure, neither were any hearths uncovered, though a considerable amount of ash had been dumped into the N. ditch of the Phase 1 enclosure.

About 40 m N. of the main enclosure a series of ditches were uncovered during topsoil stripping. These represented at least two phases of enclosure, which had left no surface trace. The Phase 1 enclosure was 35 m long (N.-S.), it had a 2 m wide entrance gap midway along its W. side; the gap was flanked by a pair of post-holes. The Phase 2 enclosure was roughly the same size as the earlier one, though the ditch which defined it

(CO. LIMERICK)

was less substantial. Within these enclosures a series of pits were found. Two of them were quarry pits, one was a rubbish pit and there was also a series of shallow pits, one of which contained a substantial quantity of oyster shells. The ceramic assemblage (locally made Adare-type ware and Saintonge mottled green ware) and other artefacts (including scaletang and whittle-tang iron knives, a ring brooch and a club-headed copper alloy stick pin) all suggest a date in the 13th/14th century for the occupation on this site.

CO. LOUTH

DUNDALK

348. At the Xerox Technology Park, Haggardstown (J 052 042) C. McLoughlin carried out archaeological monitoring of a 110 acre site. In the course of topsoil stripping two sites of early medieval date were exposed. The first consisted of a linear ditch, a souterrain and a large semi-circular feature of indeterminate nature. The souterrain comprised a linear passage measuring 8 m N.-S., 1 m E.-W., and approximately 1 m in height; two passages ran at right angles from the first. The smaller of these measured approximately 3 m E.-W., was I m in width and did not survive to its original height. Several post-holes and a slot were cut into the floor, presumably to hold a door, and this was probably the entrance. The second passage measured 5 m in length and was set 0.3 m above the N.-S. passage. It was orientated E.-W. for c. 2 m then curved gently towards the N. and terminated in a fine corbelled chamber which measured 2 m in length, 1.5 m in width and was 1.5 m in height. An amber bead and a portion of a lignite bracelet were recovered from the floor deposit.

A large, irregularly shaped semi-circular feature had been cut into the subsoil 5 m to the N. of the souterrain. It measured c. 30 m and consisted of a shallow scarp into subsoil, which had been revetted on the S. side by a rough line of boulders. The fill yielded a small copper buckle and several sherds of Souterrain Ware. In common with other dated souterrains in this area of Co. Louth the site most likely belongs to the period between A.D. c. 700 and c. 1000. Both of these features cut through a large linear ditch which was excavated for approximately 45 m. It was orientated roughly N.-S., was 3 m wide and

1.25 m deep. This ditch is as yet undated but it may be prehistoric. A probable corn-drying kiln was also excavated. The feature was cut into a S.-facing slope which measured 4 m N.-S. by 1.5 m E.-W. and 0.5 m at its deepest point. The walls were of roughly coursed drystone construction. No superstructure survived. It is probably contemporary with the use of the souterrain.

CO. MAYO

349. ACHILL ISLAND, THE DESERTED VILLAGE, SLIEVEMORE (F 635 077). In the course of excavating this post-medieval settlement T. McDonald uncovered part of a probable souterrain of pre-Norman date.

CO. OFFALY

C. MacDermott of the Irish Archaeological Wetland Unit reports that radiocarbon and dendrochronological dates have been obtained for a number of previously excavated wooden trackways or toghers (Tab. 1; cf. Medieval Archaeol., 41 (1997), 309). Of the 60 sites for which absolute dates have been obtained, 26 fall within the medieval period.

SCOTLAND. Work in 1998.

ABERDEENSHIRE

351. FETTERNEAR (NJ 723 170). Excavation, led by N. Q. Bogdan and P. Z. Dransart, continued in several areas of the post-Reformation tower house and mansion. A cobbled floor was found, belonging to a structure that lacks entrances, and identified as the pit of

TABLE 1
DENDROCHRONOLOGICAL AND RADIOCARBON DATES FROM CO. OFFALY

Sites dated by dendrochronology:

Townland	Site	Site type	Lab. no.	Dendro-date(A.D.)	
Ballydaly	OF-BLY 0022,	Worked wood	Q9286	624 ± 9 or later	
	OF-BLY 0039	Complex	Q9288	619 ± 9 or later	
Castlearmstrong	OF-CAS 0057	Togher	Q9249	594 ± 9	
	OF-CAS 0058	Togher	Q9251	596-597	
Lemanaghan	OF-LEM 0076	Paved way	Q9254	1212 ± 9	
	OF-LEM 0144	Togher	Q9287	594 ± 9 or later	
	OF-LEM 0194	Togher	Q9283	578-579	
	OF-LEM 0197	Worked wood	Q9284	587 ± 9 or later	
	OF-LEM 0200	Togher	Q9289	616 ± 9 or later	
	OF-LEM 0207	Togher	Q9285	589 ± 9orlater	
Lisdermot	OF-LDT 0043	Togher	Q9295	626 ± 9 or later	

Sites dated by radiocarbon (14C) analysis:

Townland	Site	Site type	Lab. No.	¹⁴ C age (yrs BP)	Cal. range t 2 (cal. A.D.)
Ballydaly	OF-BLY 0003	Puddle togher	Beta-118040	970 ± 60	978-1214
Castle-armstrong	OF-CAS 0012	Togher	Beta-118030	1420 ± 70	473-765
Castletown	OF-CST 0016	Puddle togher	Beta-118029	520 ± 60	1302-1472
Clonbeale More	OF-CBM 0032	Togher	UCD-9969	467 ± 46	1402-1486
	OF-CBM 0013	Togher	UCD-9937	864 ± 50	1030-1277
Cooldorragh	OF-CDR 0003	Togher	Beta-118032	1490 ± 60	427-661
Kilnagoolny	OF-KNY 0007	Togher	Beta-118038	420 ± 50	1414-1631
Lemanaghan	OF-LEM 0029	Togher	Beta-118035	1230 ± 50	669-955
	OF-LEM 0056	Togher	Beta-118028	320 ± 80	1433-1947
Lisdermot	OF-LDT 0052	Togher	Beta-118031	820 ± 50	1058-1285
Tumbeagh	OF-TBH 0078	Togher	Beta-118036	690 ± 70	1217-1407

¹ All ¹⁴C dates are calibrated using CALIB 4.1.2 (Radiocarbon, 35 (1993), 215–30) and the INTCAL98 14C calibration curve (Radiocarbon, 40 (1998), 1041–83).

the medieval bishop's palace. The pit lay at the S. end of a rectangular structure approximately 30.5 m long, the E. wall of which probably extended as far as the rear (N.) wall of the mansion. This wall was widened at its S. end from 1.5 m to a total width of 2.6 m, indicating that at least part of the building had been heightened. The widening of the wall blocked the outflow of a garderobe into the ditch identified in the 1997 season (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland, 1997, 8). A second garderobe was included in the outer skin of the thickened wall, and the outflow emptied into the same ditch. This second garderobe was subsequently blocked by large stones. The team continued to excavate the upper, post-medieval contexts of the ditch, which contained large amounts of building demolition. Excavation revealed a continuation of the wall containing the second garderobe, but it had been cut down to permit the development of the shrubbery east of the mansion in the late 18th to early 19th century.

A resistivity survey was carried out over an area covering 11 sq m immediately north and south-west of the mansion. The survey showed an area of low resistance that probably indicates the remains of a robbed-out tower situated at the N. continuation of the wall containing the second garderobe. A rectangular structure behind the rear (N.) wall of the

(ABERDEENSHIRE)

mansion and a linear structure running parallel to the rear wall and under the 1818 wing appeared as areas of high resistance. This linear feature may represent the rear wall of a range that was oriented at right angles to the 30.5 m long structure noted above. Its front

wall was converted into the rear wall of the 17th-century mansion.

The survey SW. of the mansion revealed an area of high resistance that emerged from underneath the 1840s wing. This may well represent the remains of another tower. As the westernmost part of the 17th-century mansion incorporates the cut-down remains of a barrel vault, it is likely that the medieval bishop's palace had a quadrangular plan, with four ranges of buildings disposed round a courtyard, and that it had towers at the four corners. The 1900 OS map provides possible evidence for a tower at the SE. corner, but this area has not yet been excavated. At present, the evidence for a SW. tower is more conjectural. The OS map also suggests that the bishop's palace had another courtyard to the south. Finds from the excavation include a medieval double-sided?bone comb and two prunts (glass seals) bearing the coat of arms of the Counts Leslie.

Work was sponsored by Aberdeenshire Council, University of Wales, Lampeter, Hunter Archaeological Trust, Society of Antiquaries of London, Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, Royal Archaeological Institute, University of Aberdeen, and the Scotlish Castle

Survey.

ANGUS

352. INVERURIE, THE STANNERS (NJ 782 203). Archaeological excavations immediately to the south of the Bass of Inverurie were undertaken by S. Carter of Headland Archaeology, on behalf of the North of Scotland Water Authority, in advance of the construction of a new water treatment works. The investigation identified a stratified sequence of water-lain deposits with associated pottery of medieval date which appeared to be contained within a series of intercutting channels aligned approximately E.—W. These deposits are consistent with the sediments from a river bed, and the site may represent the course of the River Don in the medieval period.

The Stanners has been highlighted in the past as the most likely position for the original focus of the town of Inverurie. The results of the excavations confirmed human activity in this general area during the medieval period. However, no structural evidence of any kind was recovered, and it seems highly unlikely that a settlement was actually located on the

Stanners in what was apparently the contemporary course of the River Don.

This new information regarding the position of the Don indicates that the most likely position of the original medieval burgh would have been the area immediately to the west of the old church. This is a confined but defensible site between the Rivers Don and Urie, offering little scope for expansion and susceptible to river erosion.

353. ECHT, SUNHONEY FARM (NJ 718 056). During a Friends of Grampian Stones field survey, an inscribed stone was discovered 45 m north of Sunhoney farmhouse, on the E. side of a farm track leading to Sunhoney stone circle. It is an earthfast piece of pink (Hill of Fare) granite of roughly squared-off shape, 75 cm high and 70 cm at its widest, with three uncut surfaces. Its E. face appears to have been deliberately tooled to a fine smooth surface — diamond-shaped, 70 × 70 cm, though no incised or relief design has been applied. This surface faces towards the dyke while the stone itself appears to lean somewhat forward to the track.

Incised work appears on the W. face, apparently making use of a natural fissure in the form of a lopsided cross with a central cleft. The line of working stretches 25 cm from the earth to the cross fissure, and appears to continue upwards along a man-made line for a further 25 cm. Further 'practice ogham' incisions appear to run 20 cm alongside the main area of incised markings. Both the S. and N. faces are narrower, c. 50 cm deep, and appear to be uncarved, but on the lower part of the N. face the rock flaw utilized on the W. face erupts in another natural fissure in the form of a more regularly shaped cross, 30 × 30 cm.

The following finds were made, mainly with metal detectors, and reported to Angus Museums:

- 354. EAST HAVEN (NO 591 365). Silver medieval fede ring (2.3 cm) and copper-alloy ingot (5.5 × 4 cm) found with a metal detector. Both were claimed as Treasure Trove and awarded to Angus Museums. Acc. Nos. C1998.22-3.
- 355. EAST HAVEN, MARKET SITE (NO 58 35). Variety of metal detected finds recovered from an old market site near East Haven, including assorted silver and bronze coins, 15th–17th century; two dagger chapes; buckles; lace ends; spur wheel; lead seals; seal matrix; lock surround; buttons; brooch; pot sherds and assorted metalwork. Some of these returned to finder. DBM nos 2275; 2290; 2353.
- 356. WEST HAVEN (NO 573 350). James I silver groat of Edinburgh, fleur-de-lis, 1st variety (1424–37). Returned to finder. DBM no. 2197. Beaded medieval finger ring (2 cm diameter), 14th–15th century. Claimed as Treasure Trove and awarded to Angus Museums. Acc. no. C1998.24.
- 357. TANNADICE (NO 476 578). 15th-century gold finger ring (c. 1.5 cm) found at Barnyards, Tannadice, with a metal detector. The ring is in the form of a decorated buckled belt with vestigial traces of white and black enamel. The hoop is inscribed in the interior with 'IN TO RAMENBERANS' (engraved and picked out in niello). A known medieval type, with a confirmed Scottish provenance. Claimed as Treasure Trove and awarded to Angus Museums. Acc. no. F1998.39.
- 358. TURIN HILL (NO 514 535). A detailed survey of the extensive suite of archaeological features on the summit of Turin Hill was undertaken by D. Alexander of the Centre for Field Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, and instances of damage or erosion to these remains were recorded. Turin Hill displays a remarkable range of enclosures and obviously has a long history of use. The earliest identifiable remains on the site appear to be a large bivallate fort, with associated outworks, which is replaced by a smaller oval fort, overlain by a stone-built dun. The remains of two other less well-preserved duns, situated to the E. and W., are likely to be of roughly the same date. These duns have also been classified as homesteads or ring-forts. Many of the features on Turin Hill have been recorded on earlier plans but this survey also located remains of possible roundhouses and numerous quarry scoops. Although the precise date of the features cannot be determined without excavation, the remains suggest that settlement is likely to have spanned from at least the Late Bronze Age into the early historic period with later quarrying activity in the Middle Ages.
- DUNDEE TO ARBROATH, A92 ROAD IMPROVEMENT. An archaeological evaluation was carried out by A. R. Rees and K. Cameron of the Centre for Field Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, prior to proposed road improvements. Further follow-up excavation will be undertaken at several areas of concentrated archaeological activity identified during this evaluation. Only one Scheduled Ancient Monument two souterrains located at Ardownie (NMRS NO 43 SE 61) lay within the proposed route. However, trial trenching conducted within the Scheduled area demonstrated that the affected sector did not contain any archaeological features. Several other potentially significant sites were identified during the evaluation:
- 359. ELLIOT (NO 6170 3940). Two trenches, excavated on the edge of a small spur, revealed the remains of a souterrain, paved area and two long cist burials. The exposed portion of the souterrain measured 18 m long by 3 m wide.

(ANGUS)

360. COTSIDE WEST (NO 5292 3403). The right angle of what appears to be a large rectangular ditched feature was revealed on level ground below a raised beach. This ditch was 1.5 m wide by 0.6 m deep. Two sherds of 13th- to 14th-century pottery, of a type rare on the N. shore of the Tay, were retrieved from this feature.

361. BARRY MANSE (NO 5349 3423). Three separate intercutting curvilinear and linear ditches, of similar dimensions, were located and recorded. Sherds of diagnostically early medieval pottery were recovered from the fills of the later of the three ditches.

362. GLEN PROSEN, BALNABOTH ESTATE (NO 31 67). An archaeological survey was undertaken by S. Carter of Headland Archaeology of the 25 sq km Balnaboth Estate as part of the Historic Scotland Ancient Monument Survey Grant Scheme. A total of 47 sites or groups of sites were examined, including only two previously noted field monuments. The majority of new sites are medieval or later structures, including rectangular buildings, enclosures and areas of rig. Sponsors: Historic Scotland and Mr H. MacLean.

363. CARLUNIE HILL (NO 359 437). A large, possible glacially deposited boulder was found in the valley of a tributary of the Denoon Burn by Mr and Mrs Brewster of Easter Denoon. It lies in an area of rough pasture which has never been cultivated. There are three simple crosses carved on different faces of the stone. These may represent boundary markers but the stone is not far from a medieval chapel and the Wester Denoon Pictish cross slab site, which may suggest an ecclesiastical connection. Sponsor: Angus Council Cultural Services.

364. RED CASTLE (NO 6878 5085). Souterrain and burials.

A second season of excavation was carried out by D. Alexander of the Centre for Field Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, on the cropmarks in the field to the south of Red Castle. A trench was topsoiled immediately to the north of the area excavated last year (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland, 1997, 13–14) and focused on the remains of a souterrain, of which a side entrance and part of the main passage had been investigated.

The remainder of the fill of the souterrain was completely removed. It was entered through a gently sloping, curving passage from the north-west, which contained a layer of clay immediately above its floor, possibly collapsed daub. Artefacts recovered from this entrance area include a large iron handle (possibly from a bucket) and shards from a Roman glass vessel. About 3.8 m from the entrance there was a marked step down into the deeper part of the souterrain. This step was flanked by two large posts probably marking a doorway. The souterrain then turned sharply west into the main passage which curved slightly to the north-west. This component was approximately 12 m long, 1.5 m wide and up to 1.4 m deep. There were at least four pairs of post-holes along the main part of the passage which appear to have held wood revetting the sides; there was no stone lining. No remains of any above-ground timber structures associated with the souterrain were recovered. Sponsors: Historic Scotland and the University of Edinburgh.

365. MONIFIETH, MAULE STREET (NO 496 323). Four incised simple crosses on stones were discovered built into the S. wall of the properties on the N. side of Maule Street. *Gate of No. 30*: Latin cross on its side with expanded terminals on all four arms. Reddish sandstone, squared and faced.

Gate of No. 28: Equal-armed cross with expanded terminals on all four arms. Greyish

sandstone, broken, though faced.

Gate of No. 26: Latin cross. Greyish sandstone. The layering on the top left corner is suggestive of a cruciform stone but the right side suggests that the stone is merely broken.

Gate of No. 18: St Andrew's cross. Reddish sandstone, squared and faced. Very worn.

Several circular punched marks which are also worn.

These properties appear to be part of the abthane lands of Monifieth, which were granted to Arbroath Abbey by Matilda, Countess of Angus, and which were formerly held by the Celi Dei of Monifieth. The crosses are probably boundary markers which once delineated the abthane lands. Sponsor: Angus Council Cultural Services.

366. Montrose, 16 Wishart avenue (NO 716 588). Archaeological excavation by C. Moloney of Headland Archaeology identified human skeletal remains and a cobbled surface possibly associated with the medieval Dominican hospital or friary. Six articulated skeletons together with a spread of disarticulated human bone were recovered. To the east of the articulated skeletons a cobbled surface, tentatively interpreted as a road, was also identified. Dating evidence was restricted to three sherds of East Coast red ware which date from between the 13th and 15th centuries. Sponsors: Historic Scotland and Angus Council.

ARGYLL AND BUTE

367. ISLE OF GUNNA (NM 1035 5115). A five week excavation took place on the Isle of Gunna in advance of the construction of a new house. The excavation, by H. F. James of Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division, revealed that the terrace on which the new house is to be constructed was occupied at least since the 15th century. The earliest structures were in a fragmentary condition but were single-celled, oval structures and three post-medieval structures were constructed over them.

Structure A was oval in shape, 7.6 m long and 3.6 m wide internally with walls up to 2 m thick constructed of an internal and external skin of drystone, infilled with organic rich sand. The corners were rounded both externally an internally. There was an entrance on the N. side and a blocked window on the S. side. Stone sub-dividing walls had been constructed at the W. end over an earlier hearth. An annexe attached to the W. end of this

structure was not excavated.

Structure B was 4.1 m long and 2.4 m wide internally, with similarly thick walls and a hearth at the E. end. The internal corners were square and this structure also had an opposing door and window. The N. and E. walls had been strengthened internally with the insertion of an extra skin of stone and sand.

Structure C was very fragmentary, but appeared to be the remains of an oval, thickwalled structure, the extent of which could not be ascertained. No hearth or other internal

features were identified.

Four 1 m × 1 m test trenches were dug outside the visible ruins to investigate the deposits on the terrace. In Test-Trench 2, beneath a post-medieval midden, were the remains of a collapsed wall associated with a layer of peat ash. This was later identified as the edge of Structure D. In Test-Trench 3 a stone wall was immediately visible beneath the post-medieval midden spread and this was later identified as part of Structure G. Within Test-Trench 4 a post-medieval midden deposit sealed a ploughsoil with evidence of a single phase of ard marks cut into the windblown sand.

Because of the discovery of structures to the south of Structure B, within the new house plot, the whole area of the house plot was deturfed and the area excavated. Significant lengths of wall from Structure B were removed and the deposits beneath the floors were examined to windblown sand. A total of five other structures were identified.

Structure D consisted of the footings for an oval shieling with two drystone wall skins and a hearth. It measured approximately 3 m long and 2 m wide internally and had been

truncated by Structure G.

Structure E was a drystone structure at least 3 m in diameter which was dug into windblown sand. The walls of this structure survived to a height of 1.1 m and the primary deposits were 1.5 m below the present surface. It was interpreted as a latrine. A whale vertebra had been used as a door pivot. It contained a complete hand-thrown pot.

(ARGYLL AND BUTE)

Structure F was an oval, drystone structure measuring 3 m wide and at least 5 m long internally. The walls were fragmentary, but survived in places up to 0.4 m high. It contained a deep deposit of ash. Midden deposits beneath the walls and floor contained sherds of a late-medieval glazed jug (c. 15th century) and a circular, undecorated medieval bronze brooch. The structure had been infilled with midden deposits consisting of animal bone and limpets before Structure B was built on top.

Part of Structure G was exposed in the new house plot. This structure had two entrances within the exposed length of walling. There was a small hearth in between these entrances. Structure H consisted of very fragmentary remains of an oval structure which pre-dated Structure B. It measured at least 3 m long and 2 m wide, and contained a small

hearth.

Beneath the floor of Structure A, at the E end, there was a stone base for a hearth surrounded by stake and post-holes. No stone walls were identified at this level within the exposed area. At the W. end there were several lenses of midden, windblown sand and possible old turf lines exposed over windblown sand. This area was examined to a depth of up to 1.5 m below the present surface.

Beneath Structure C there was a midden deposit which sealed ard marks, a shallow curving ditch and other linear features which did not form any particular pattern. There are few finds associated with these features and they are thought to be late medieval or

later in date. Sponsor: Marcus de Farranti.

368. ISLAY, EILEAN MOR, FINLAGGAN (NR 3887 6812). Rubble and debris were removed by D. H. Caldwell from in and around the ruins of the medieval chapel as a preliminary step to conservation of the walls. Previous excavation (see *Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*, 1997, 19) and documentary sources had indicated that the interior of the building had been dug over in the late 19th century, destroying floor deposits and disturbing burials. Nevertheless, substantial remains of an altar were found *in situ* against the E wall. It was 0.9 × 1.55 m, with a maximum surviving height of 0.58 m above some crude paving, and composed of blocks of stone in a generous mix of lime mortar. Only the bottom course of facing blocks was completely in place, the two front corner stones being of dressed greyyellow sandstone. Some broken pieces of chlorite schist may be the remains of the altar top.

Other finds include a piece of carved whale bone — possibly part of a crucifix, pieces of dressed sandstone, and a fragment of a carved medieval West Highland grave-slab, probably for a child. A sandstone quoin was uncovered in place at the SE. corner. A coin was found embedded in a substantial lump of mortar, well-buried in the rubble against the exterior of the S. wall. It is a half-groat, either of David II or Robert II. Sponsors: National

Museums of Scotland and Edinburgh University Officers Training Corps.

369. ISLAY, LOCH FINLAGGAN, EILEAN NA COMHAIRLE (NR 3875 6805). Underwater reconnaissance by the Scottish Trust for Underwater Archaeology in 1994 and a series of test-pits by the National Museums of Scotland in 1997 (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland, 1997, 19) revealed submerged midden deposits off the northern edge of this island adjacent to Eilean Mor. Excavation of a section through these deposits was achieved by the construction of a dam and the removal of loch water; this allowed an extensive programme of wet sieving, flotation and sampling for the retrieval of palaeoenvironmental remains to be completed.

The midden, recorded to a depth of 1.85 m, had been sealed by the accumulation of a series of alluvial deposits of sand and gravel and the subsequent collapse of stonework from Eilean na Comhairle. All midden deposits which were excavated or revealed in section appeared to be in situ. A number of medieval artefacts were recovered, including sherds of pottery, a decorated copper-alloy band, a small silver brooch, and what has provisionally been identified as a pair of dog collars with a large number of brass fittings,

such as those which adorned hunting dogs of the medieval period. These consist of two metal-alloy chains containing clasps decorated with ring-and-dot and a pattern of punch marks. Both terminals of the chains have similar opposing zoomorphic decoration. None of the artefacts so far examined from the midden deposits contradicts a medieval date of

between the 12th and 14th centuries.

Two distinct episodes of midden accumulation were identified, separated by a layer of sand and large stones. Both were extremely rich in organic remains, containing considerable quantities of animal bone including cattle, wild pig, red deer, sheep and fish. The remains of plants, seeds, molluscs and insects were also recovered and a number of pieces of leather and wood, including roundwood of birch, shavings, offcuts and worked pieces. One large burnt wooden stake was recorded *in situ* in the lower layers. The stratigraphic succession was similar to that recorded in the test-pits, suggesting a consistency in the formation of both middens which is unusual for the nature of this type of deposit. The greater quantities of wood apparent in the lower midden, including withies and what appeared to be collapsed wattle, may have been part of a structure behind which some of the midden could have accumulated. Sponsors: Hunter Trust, Russell Trust and the National Museums of Scotland.

370. LOCHGOILHEAD, CHURCH OF THE THREE HOLY BRETHREN (NN 198 014). An extensive ongoing conservation programme involved the wholesale exposure of the masonry fabric of the church to the exterior and of the E. gable wall on the interior, and limited groundworks in the vicinity of the E. end both internally and externally. Monitoring

and architectural survey were undertaken from 1995 to 1998.

The recent works have permitted a full assessment of the evolution of the present structure. The body of the existing kirk contains substantial portions of the fabric of its late medieval predecessor within the E., N. and W. walls. The internal splay of the E. window was tentatively identified and south of this a small unadorned aumbry was revealed (and reinstated as part of the conservation works). Two well-preserved blocked windows, rectangular with simple chamfered surrounds, were exposed on the N. and W. walls. Within the masonry of subsequent rebuildings many moulded architectural dressings had been reused, most doubtless coming from this early structure and some possibly from a monument within. One fragment formed part of a voussoir displaying a glazing groove and a well-formed cusp that was apparently part of the former E. window.

Laying of new paving within the E. end exposed a small surviving section of a flagstone floor and what may have been the slight truncated remains of a masonry altar,

both apparently contemporary with the early church fabric.

The structure is tentatively dated to c. 1440 on the basis of documentary source material and similarity of carved details to those of the W. tower of the former collegiate

church at Kilmun, similarly endowed by Sir Duncan Campbell of Lochawe.

The blocked entrance to the Campbell burial aisle of c. 1590 that formerly abutted the E. gable was recorded. Exterior trenching at the E. end revealed the foundations of this structure and a single inhumation within (not disturbed). The trench along the E. end exposed the remains of two substantial mortared footings that clearly lay beneath the existing masonry fabric of the 15th-century church. Whether these represented an immediate predecessor or an Early Christian structure was not determined.

Mortar and harl samples were taken from all phases as a comparative collection for future analysis and vested with the Scottish Lime Centre. Sponsors: Historic Scotland and

the Parish of Lochgoilhead and Kilmorich.

LOCH LOMOND ISLANDS SURVEY. The third and final phase of fieldwork of the Loch Lomond Islands Survey project took place, conducted by F. Baker of FIRAT Archaeological Services and N. Dixon of STUA. Twenty-nine reported and suspected crannog locations were searched by underwater survey. Ten crannogs were conclusively identified, surveyed by EDM and later located by differential GPS. All search sites have been reported and all crannogs planned, described and their condition and the level of threat to their

(ARGYLL AND BUTE)

preservation assessed. The following crannogs have been confirmed/located in Argyll and Bute and assessed:

- 371. AUCHENTULLICH (NS 356 868). Distance to shore 83 m; diameter 29 m; height 3.1 m; depth underwater c. 2 m. Several timbers located on an obvious crannog.
- 372. ELLAN ROSSDHU (NS 359 894). Distance to shore 32 m; diameter 38 m; height 2.1 + m; depth underwater above surface. No timbers located, extensive silting. Remains of a castle on the crannog.
- 373. Luss BAY (NS 361 932). Distance to shore 55 m; diameter 19 m; height 1 m; depth underwater c. 1.7 m. No timbers located but large boulders are present at this silted-over and algae-covered crannog. Burnt daub located at edge of mound which may be either midden or remains of structural features.
- 374. swan Island (NS 361 914). Distance to shore 44 m; diameter 56 m; height 1.9 + m; depth underwater above surface. Several timbers located, both piles and horizontal timbers. Also boulders in construction. Well-preserved but suffering active damage from boat moorings. Sponsors: Historic Scotland, Friends of Loch Lomond, Dunbartonshire Enterprise and Loch Lomond Park Authority/SNH.

DUMFRIES AND GALLOWAY

- 375. ANNAN, BUTTS STREET (NY 1952 6671). An archaeological evaluation was conducted by C. Cavanagh of AOC Archaeology in advance of proposed supermarket redevelopment of the livestock market. Of the eighteen trenches opened, twelve revealed features cut into the natural sand and clay. The most significant of these was a substantial ditch orientated approximately N.–S. in the E. part of the site, from which finds of 15th-century and earlier date were retrieved. This is believed to correspond to a boundary ditch mapped in the 18th century. Sponsor: Safeway Stores plc.
- 376. BOTEL CASTLE BAILEY (NX 818 616). This ongoing excavation (see *Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*, 1997, 24), staffed entirely by volunteers, has uncovered more evidence of medieval settlement in the bailey of Botel Castle during the 13th and mid- to late 14th century. Evidence of the construction of a Mansion House by 'King' Edward Balliol on this site in c. 1347 has been verified by the excavation of the founds of a large high-status medieval building. An L-shaped construction with stone founds and walls as thick as 1.3 m in places, it has been postulated that it was constructed of stone walls up to 2 m high then timber panelling up to roof level. A two-storey building, the roof was supported on massive posts. This would have been of timber or turf as no evidence of roofing stone has been found. There were timber doors with iron locks and at least some of the windows were glazed.

Dating evidence is present in the form of coins of Edward III, a seal matrix (the second to be found in relation to this feature), imported pottery from N. France, and a large amount of native pottery particularly distinguishable by its yellow-green glaze. An almost mint coin of Henry III and several shards of a very fine glass vessel were excavated from a backfilled drain or sealous underlying the W. well of this building.

backfilled drain or soakaway underlying the W. wall of this building.

In addition, a series of pre-medieval industrial pits and soakaways have been excavated on the site. One had been partly backfilled and a wall of the high-status medieval building built over it, with the upper part of the pit a later palimpsest. All of these pits contained sherds of later medieval pottery and one also yielded a bronze beehive thimble of the 12th-13th centuries. Several ovens and hearths associated with this building were

found, one hearth yielding 236 sherds of native pottery, many conjoining. Evidence of either a later water supply or a drainage system has been found immediately adjacent to the platform on the inside of the N. wall of this building.

On the defensive fosse on the N. perimeter of the S. bailey, the foot of a massive stepped buttress wall was exposed. Items from this excavation have been declared Treasure

Trove and have been allocated to the Stewartry Museum, Kirkcudbright.

377. CAERLAVEROCK OLD CASTLE (NY 027 654). Excavation and survey was undertaken by M. L. Brann of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust on the site of the earlier of the two 13th-century castles built by the Maxwells at Caerlaverock. The first or 'Old' Castle is believed to have been established in the 1220s and abandoned 50 years later in favour of the surviving triangular plan castle. The aim of the work is to inform a scheme for the

laying-out and interpretation of the site to visitors.

Fieldwork commenced in February with trial trenching and augering within the flatbottomed basin immediately to the south of the castle mound, presumed to have been a contemporary harbour. No evidence of a revetment for the bank bounding the harbour was found, although only the N. side of the harbour was tested. The upper part of the bank separating the harbour from the castle moat was demonstrated to consist of clean redeposited natural silt and clay, mounded over a layer of decayed turf. This may be interpreted as the marking out of the line of the bank in turf prior to the deposition of further material (excavated from the harbour and castle moat), in the same manner as the earthworks of the later castle. The presumed floor of the harbour basin was encountered just 0.5 m below the present ground surface. No finds of any sort were recovered.

Fieldwalking in the surrounding woods revealed a previously unmapped subrectangular enclosure 70 m to the SW. of the castle mound. The enclosure, c. 70 m N.-S. by 50 m E.-W., is enclosed on the W., N., and E. sides by a low bank (c. 0.3 m high by 2 m wide) with an external ditch just perceptible. The S. side of the enclosure is formed by a long double-banked earthwork, mapped by the OS and enclosing a much larger area. The

dates of both features are unknown.

The main focus of the 1998 fieldwork was excavation on the 27×27 m top of the castle mound, undertaken from mid-June to mid-September. Despite extensive robbing of the masonry of the wall footings, a sequential structural development was revealed. Building appears to have started in the E. corner with a two-storied block, measuring c. 10.5×7.5 m externally. It was built upon a foundation trench filled with layers of large river cobbles, and there was evidence for an external stair. A stone curtain wall was subsequently built around the mound perimeter and further internal buildings of stone added along the SE. and SW. sides. That along the SW. side measures c. 15×6.5 m internally, with no internal divisions apparent, suggesting a ground-floor hall. However, both the curtain wall and the buildings of this second phase of work were built directly on to the natural silt and clay with no proper foundations. Structural movement is apparent in surviving stretches of walling, and it was perhaps in response to this that external towers were added to the N., W., and S. corners of the curtain wall.

The excavations produced a large assemblage of good quality, probably locally produced, green-glazed pottery thought to be of 13th-century date. Sponsor: Historic

Scotland.

378. INGLESTON MOTTE (NX 774 579). A second season of excavation by volunteers (see *Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*, 1997, 24) has yielded three main areas of note. The N. section of the trench yielded only a few artefacts, comprising bone, pottery and an as yet unidentified ferrous object which, due to their disposition, indicate that they were 'lost' by dispersal. The central section uncovered evidence of a linear stone feature cutting across it in an E.-W. direction. These postulated foundations of a stone wall provided a piece of broken millstone and a cuboid-shaped porphyry dyke block. As yet the purpose of this wall is unclear. The S. extremity of the trench comprised dark, greasy soil indicative of

(DUMFRIES AND GALLOWAY)

burning and artefactual evidence, in the form of a large number of nails, charcoal and daub, strongly indicates that this is the edge of a timber structure which, it is speculated, was burnt down during either the 1174 civil war in Galloway or the 1185 takeover by Roland, son of Uchtred. The evidence from this context suggests that the timber structure may have been utilized as a dwelling with defensive architecture. Three pieces of amethyst, one being conjoined with daub, in addition to the large quantity of that mineral previously recovered on this site, infers that this semi-precious stone from the nearby Screel Burn was being used to decorate either the exterior or interior of the probable frontage of the timber structure.

379. ISLE OF LOCHNAW, LOCHNAW CASTLE (NW 9933 6322). A second season of excavation was carried out by D. Alexander of the Centre for Field Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, on the site of the Agnew family's 14th-century tower on the island in the middle of Lochnaw (NMRS NW 96 SE 4). Previous excavation had revealed the full extent of the S. face of the tower (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland, 1995, 23).

Excavations, focused on the area to the south-west of the tower, revealed the foundations of a later (?17th-century) rectilinear structure built over the remains of the collapsed SW. end of the tower. This structure was c. 7.5 m wide and possibly as much as 15 m long, although only the SE. wall survived to any great extent. Most of the walls and the floor surface had been robbed and disturbed, but what appears to have been a fireplace was located at the NE. end built into the foundations of the old tower. A possible passageway to the right of the fireplace led to an old latrine chute, incorporated within the tower wall, which appears to have been reused in this phase. This was subsequently blocked and a buttress incorporating a new latrine chute was constructed immediately outside.

To the west of this structure, stretches of walling, paving and the remains of a possible hearth indicate the presence of another structure, which may have been contemporary with the tower.

An assemblage of medieval and post-medieval pottery was recovered, along with large quantities of animal bone and shell. Notable artefacts recovered include a number of coins, a bronze belt buckle, and a lead token, possibly bearing the arms of the Agnew family. Sponsor: Mr C. Nightingale.

380. NEW ABBEY (NX 962 662). A watching brief was carried out by M. L. Brann of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust during 1997 and 1998 on the construction of a new sewage pumping station near the North Bridge, New Abbey, and associated sewers through the village. The programme of works included some disturbance of the Scheduled area adjacent to the Corn Mill, thought to be on or near the site of the monastic mill, and further east the new sewers extended some 70 m within the abbey precinct.

A clay-bonded granite-built footing for the N. pier of the W. gateway of the abbey precinct was encountered beneath the southbound carriageway of the A710, demonstrating

the gateway to have been approximately 5.2 m wide.

The SE. corner of a substantial structure, with walls in excess of 1 m thick built of granite, was encountered below the grass verge of the southbound carriageway of the A710, 15 m NNE. of the existing Corn Mill. The interior of the structure lies beneath the modern road and was not exposed. No dating evidence for it was found, but its position adjacent to the New Abbey Pow makes it a candidate for the monastic mill. Sponsor: West of Scotland Water Authority.

381. WHITHORN, THE PEND AND 53 GEORGE STREET (NX 445 402). Archaeological services were provided by C. Lowe of Headland Archaeology in connection with alterations to the Listed building at 53 George Street. The building lies at the junction of Bruce Street

and George Street and forms the N. side of The Pend which leads up to the medieval priory and graveyard. The work comprised the removal of blocking of west-facing windows in the room above The Pend; removal of wet-dash render on the exterior N. side of The Pend; and fabric analysis and construction of a phasing plan for the development of the building.

An originally late-medieval structure was substantially rebuilt in the post-medieval period. The original structure, interpreted as a gatehouse with a building attached on the N. side, was entered from within The Pend. This entrance was subsequently blocked, with the building then being accessed from the street frontage. There are indications that the original building may have lain at right angles to the street and that The Pend may have originally been covered with a barrel yault. Sponsor: Mrs J. Muir Watt.

DUNDEE CITY

382. NETHERGATE, CITY CHURCHES (NO 401 301). A further small-scale excavation was undertaken by G. Brown of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust on a previously known medieval graveyard located to the south of the city churches. The excavation was occasioned by the laying of telecommunications cables for the new Overgate Centre. Forty articulated skeletons were recovered, along with a large quantity of disarticulated bone. Sponsor: Overgate Centre Management Team/Lend Lease.

EAST LOTHIAN

383. ABERLADY, KILSPINDIE CASTLE (NT 461 800). The remains of the 16th-century castle (NMRS NT 48 SE 3) lie in Glebe Field, N. of Aberlady. A resistivity survey by W. Tulloch and C. Davies, complementing an earlier gradiometer survey (see *Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*, 1995, 48), was carried out in order to establish the position and nature of any settlement within the field.

Several features of archaeological interest were detected and at least three phases of activity are clearly present within the survey area. The latest features include the possible remains of an enclosure. Earlier features include the remains of two timber halls (one overlying the other at right angles) of possible Anglian or earlier date; a series of ditch-defined enclosures of probable Anglian morphology; a roughly pear-shaped enclosure (within which there appears to be a double palisade line); and annular features which appear to be the footings of ring-groove houses. Sponsor: Historic Scotland.

384. Dunbar, Castle Park (NT 678 793). Excavation by C. Moloney of Headland Archaeology, in advance of the construction of a public toilet, block identified a well-stratified series of archaeological deposits potentially dating from as early as the Iron Age and continuing through the Dark Ages and into the early medieval period. The earliest feature identified consisted of a linear cut feature which is, as yet, undated but which is likely to represent a ditch related to the Iron-age promontory fort previously identified on the headland. A portion of a possible Dark-age structure of likely industrial function overlay the ditch. Most of the archaeology identified relates to a cemetery of likely early medieval date. A total of 74 inhumations was excavated; the majority of skeletons (72%) were adult, with juveniles representing 16% of the population and infants 12%. A small number of skeletons were contained within coffins constructed of sandstone slabs. The majority, however, are likely to have been buried in shrouds, and most were buried with a stone cushion arrangement for the heads. Sponsor: East Lothian Council.

385. WHITEKIRK MAINS (NT 597 815). Fieldwalking during autumn 1997, by courtesy of G. Tuer & Sons, Whitekirk Mains, yielded 31 sherds of pottery. Of these, 28 are from jugs and pots of White Gritty ware, probably from Colstoun, one from an imported Yorkshire ware jug, and two in an unidentified red gritty ware, possibly a local variant of Colstoun ware. (Identifications by D. Hall, Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust.)

EDINBURGH (CITY OF)

386. At Liberton Tower (NT 265 696) extensive refurbishment of the derelict tower was monitored and selectively recorded. Exterior groundworks required the open-area excavation of remains to the north of the tower. Architectural recording of the standing structure, a well-preserved mid-15th-century tower house of the Dalmahoys, was extended to the entirety of the interior and selected sections of the exterior. Various unrecorded features were identified, including a well-preserved slopsink with exterior spout, the route and outlet of the garderobe shaft, and the original form of three principal windows (with high internal sills). It was discovered that the ground-floor entrance had been an insertion without a predecessor, and that much of the E. wall had been rebuilt within the upper interior. Details of the first-floor entrance demonstrated two former arrangements, the original where a drawbridge had been pivoted at the threshold and raised by means of chains rising into the tower through a rainure, and a later fixed stair with handrails. It was found that the original parapet had been removed in its entirety and that the tower had undergone an extensive programme of repair in the earlier 19th century.

Exterior excavation revealed a courtyard paved with large cobbles laid in panels individually inclined for expedient rainwater runoff. The courtyard was bounded by a range to the north-east, and a wall or further range to the north-west. These converged upon the tower which formed the centrepiece of the splayed courtyard ensemble. An open

stone-lined drain ran along the N. wall foot of the tower.

The base of the garderobe shaft produced four sherds of an early 16th-century glass tazza (pedestal bowl) of Venetian origin. Sponsors: Historic Scotland and the Castles of Scotland Preservation Trust.

387. At Scottish and Newcastle Breweries, Canongate (NT 267 738) an archaeological evaluation was undertaken jointly by Headland Archaeology and the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust in advance of the redevelopment of the site as the new Scottish Parliament. Features of medieval date were restricted to an extensive backland soil, up to 1.4 m in depth, together with a single drystone boundary wall. Sponsor: Historic Scotland.

FIFE

The following finds have been brought to the attention of Fife Council Museums (East): 388. CRAIL (NO 612 083). Metal-detector finds by Mr B. Watson: copper-alloy medieval pin; lead button (long cross and pellet design); lead spindle whorl; three heraldic pendants and suspension mount; two copper-alloy clasps; silver casket hinge; lead token ('KK').

389. PITTENWEEM. Metal-detector finds by Mr R. Nee: two Edward I pennies (NO 5435 0235); medieval seal matrix. (NO 5455 0305).

390. Abergrombie farm (NO 522 025). Metal-detector find by Ian Marr: Henry II short cross penny.

391. CRAIL HARBOUR (NO 6124 0745 — NO 6125 0742). A watching brief was maintained by S. Farrell on the excavation of a trench for a power cable for a pumping station. Archaeological features noted were the possible foundation of a building, and the edge of a midden with medieval White Gritty ware, bone, and an iron object. Sponsor: Scottish Power.

392. FALKLAND ESTATE (NO 2280 0902 — NO 2290 0857). An archaeological survey of roughly 6 sq km was undertaken by S. Carter of Headland Archaeology as part of a Historic Landscape Survey for the House of Falkland Project. Almost all sites visible in the field had already been recorded and only one new site was identified. This was a substantial

bank (8 m wide and up to 1 m high) which can be traced for 450 m along the E. edge of Cash Wood. The bank is interpreted as a surviving fragment of the park pale of the former Falkland Deer Park. The park was established in the mid-15th century and fell into disuse in the 17th century. The pale is recorded on maps by Pont (published by Blaeu 1654) and others, but does not appear on later maps (Roy 1747–55; Ainslie 1775). The line of the W. boundary to the park is apparently preserved in field boundaries mapped by the OS in 1854. Sponsor: Falkland Heritage Trust.

393. CONCERES FARM (NO 5795 0530). Part of a class II Pictish cross slab was reported by Mr R. McIntosh of Anstruther. This was removed from a dyke at Cornceres Farm, where it had been placed more than ten years ago. The original findspot was in a field dyke between the farm and the coast. It appears to be part of the same cross slab reported in 1993, which also probably came from the same demolished dyke (*Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*, 1993, 31). Both fragments are now on display in Crail Museum.

Only the cross face side of the slab survives, displaying an encircled cross formed from interlace decoration. The edge of the slab was framed, and within this frame at the lower right corner was the erect figure of a beast, possibly attacking the figure of a man, now almost completely eroded away. Sponsor: Fife Council Planning Service Archaeology

Unit.

394. CAMERONBRIDGE TO BUCKHAVEN (NO 3454 0011 — NO 3550 9789). A watching brief was carried out by J. Lewis, J. Terry and R. Murdoch of Scotia Archaeology during topsoil stripping along the proposed route of a waste pipe from the Cameronbridge Distillery to the coast at Buckhaven. Two groups of medieval features and traces of pre-

improvement agriculture were uncovered.

(NO 3454 0007 — NO 3454 0005): twelve post-pits forming no obvious pattern. Sherds of East Coast light gritty ware recovered from these pits indicate their medieval origin. Adjacent to them was a shallow, linear gully containing similar pottery and a large pit infilled with burnt shale. (NT 3489 9901): one course of a rubble wall, a linear cut, a stone-lined drain and a narrow drainage gully. One sherd of green-glazed, reduced ware was recovered from the gully; similar material was found in the overlying topsoil. Sponsor: United Distillers Ltd.

ST ANDREWS

395. At *The Byre Theatre, Abbey Street* (NO 5115 1657) archaeological excavation by C. Moloney of Headland Archaeology identified a well-stratified sequence of medieval deposits relating to the town's early development. An early, well-constructed stone building of uncertain function, containing the base of a large relieving arch, was identified within a property fronting on to Abbey Street. This building pre-dated the planned layout of South Street which was evident in the form of a series of parallel property boundaries. Evidence of economic development in the 13th to 14th centuries was present in the contents of a number of large rubbish pits identified in the backlands of the South Street property. Large quantities of imported pottery and glazed floor and roof tile were recovered, indicative of an affluent resident at the South Street frontage. In addition to a significant animal bone assemblage, a well-preserved macroplant assemblage was recovered providing a further glimpse into the diet of the medieval residents of St Andrews. A corn-drying kiln was also identified in the backlands of the South Street property. The final phase of activity was represented by a thick garden soil which was deposited over the site by the 15th to 16th century. The site remained in horticultural use until developed for use as a theatre. Sponsor: The Byre Theatre.

396. At 50-52 Argyle Street (NO 5040 1652) four trial trenches were excavated by R. Cachart of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust to evaluate the site, situated in a medieval suburb, in advance of a housing development. These revealed that important

(ST ANDREWS)

archaeological features dating from the medieval period survive at the rear of the property. The remains include a clayey/ash floor, charcoal or soot deposits, walling, pits cut into natural, and medieval garden soil. In the middle part of the site and the frontage, natural sand was encountered just below previous floor levels. Sponsor: Junespear Ltd.

397. At 106-110 South Street (NO 5086 1648) an excavation was carried out by R. Cachart of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust in advance of development on the former site of Central Motors garage. An evaluation had found medieval deposits on the frontage and medieval structural features at the rear of the property. Excavation was confined to the rear of the property, 100 m back from the street frontage, while the remainder of the site was subject to a watching brief during development groundworks. The excavation straddled two medieval riggs thought to have been laid out and settled during the

13th-15th centuries.

The garage was shown to have occupied two medieval properties which had initially been divided by a large ditch. The course of the ditch had later been overlaid with a cobbled pathway. The western property appears to have been used solely for cultivation, where up to 1 m of garden soil had accumulated. The eastern property was found to contain a rectangular stone building. Despite being quarried for stone, enough survived to suggest at least a three-roomed structure which had been built in stages during the medieval period. Drainage appears to have been a major consideration and a complex of culverts and sumps underlay the floor levels. The survival of a large hearth in the southern room, the heat from which scorched the floors in the adjacent room, suggests the ground floor at least was in use as workshops. In the post-medieval period, the building was converted to a byre with a cobbled floor and on the N. side of the byre horticultural activity took place.

A watching brief was conducted on contractor's excavations for the new build, and further sections of the boundary ditch were recorded. In the central part of the site nothing of archaeological significance was observed. Outside the site on South Street in the road against the pavement, a deep excavation to connect sewer pipes revealed 1.2 m of archaeological stratigraphy, 0.3 m below the present road surface. These deposits comprised silt and shell, silt and sand, and brown silt dating from the medieval period.

Sponsor: Headon Developments Ltd.

GLASGOW CITY

398. At Osborne Street/Old Wynd (NS 5932 6487) N. M. Robertson of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust carried out an excavation sited within the core of the medieval burgh, including an area that had once been occupied by burgage plots extending back (S.) from Trongate. Much of the development area had been disturbed by Victorian buildings but a small pocket of archaeological deposits survived in the SW. corner of the site. The most important feature recovered was a large quarry pit, recut at least once and which appears to have been reused as a rubbish pit. The pottery recovered indicates a 12th- to 15th-century date range for this activity. Sponsor: Allied London & Scottish Properties.

HIGHLAND

399. CASTLETON (NH 696 537). A medieval silver seal, with cross-shaped handle, was discovered through metal detecting. It is 23 mm high and 15 mm wide, with a design on the base of three keys encircled by an indecipherable inscription.

400. KIRKTON, BY GOLSPIE (NH 794 992). A watching brief was conducted by N. M. Robertson of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust on the installation of a telecommunications mast. Several prehistoric burial cairns and a souterrain were recorded near to the

proposed mast site. All ground disturbance was monitored and no features or finds were recorded. Sponsor: Orange PCS Ltd.

401. NEAR INVERNESS. Wooden hanging bowl found by chance about 25 years ago in a peat bog near Inverness. Conical, made of turned oak, with two opposing copper-alloy cruciform mounts, one of which is still attached to an internal suspension loop (diameter 35 mm). The bowl is 260 mm long by 210 mm wide and probably served an ecclesiastical function.

HIGHLAND

402. CILLE BHREA (NH 576 614). Coastal erosion is steadily removing the E. end of the chapel and exposing human skeletal material from the graveyard on the foreshore. Historic Scotland decided that a programme of managed retreat was appropriate, and commissioned the excavation of the elements of this medieval church and graveyard which were

at risk from erosion over the next couple of decades.

The fieldwork, by T. Rees of AOC Archaeology, examined a strip along the erosion edge, excavating 50 graves. These graves were nearly all orientated E.-W. and 21 contained skeletal material, in varying states of preservation. Some graves also contained coffin nails, with attached mineralized wood fragments, and a number of shroud pins were also recovered. The walls of the church were also exposed and recorded, and the interior of the church investigated. In accordance with Historic Scotland policy the human skeletal material, after analysis, will be buried in the graveyard, away from the erosion edge. Sponsor: Historic Scotland.

403. Dunbeath, Chapel Hill, Ballachly (ND 1570 3032). A non-invasive investigation of this possible Early Christian monastic site was undertaken by I. Banks and J. Hooper of the Glasgow University Research Division in order to inform management policy for the site and to increase the level of information available. Topographic and geophysical surveys were carried out on the site and the surrounding areas, the geophysical survey being limited to areas outside the Scheduled Area. The topographic survey revealed that the summit of the hill was divided into two areas, one with a single circular structure and the other with a two-chambered rectilinear building and a series of roughly circular small structures now reduced to rubble. The geophysical survey revealed a number of interesting anomalies, the most important of which is consistent with a large ditch. This would have restricted access to the site and, if proved to be a ditch, could have been the vallum for a monastery. Sponsors: Historic Scotland, Dunbeath Preservation Trust and Mr and Mrs Bethune.

404. NIGG OLD CHURCH (NH 8047 7173). During a Moray Society field trip in August 1998, a piece of the missing section of the Nigg cross slab was found in the bed of a small burn a few metres below the E. gable of the church. The fragment measures $42.5 \times 16.5 \times 6$ cm, and shows most of the body of the 'Pictish beast' symbol, decorated with key pattern. The relief carving is well-preserved, though stained by algae. The other (cross-bearing) face of the stone is broken off. The carved surface was lying uppermost and quite plain to see, which may imply that the fragment was formerly buried and had only been washed out of the bank of the stream recently. The stone is at present in the care of Nigg Old Trust. Sponsors: Moray Society and Nigg Old Trust.

405. TARBAT, PORTMAHOMACK (NH 914 839). The Tarbat Discovery Programme is a field research project designed by M. Carver, J. Garner-Lahire and A. Roe to explore the society and economy of the northern Picts (see *Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*, 1997, 51-2). The 1998 season included the excavation of a small trench on the E. edge of a sample area in the Glebe Field. This 2×3 m trench was excavated to house an oil tank, and offered a useful opportunity to examine the full stratigraphic sequence of this area.

(HIGHLAND)

Below the ploughsoil a sequence of pits, gullies and dumps were encountered which clearly related to the medieval metalworking phase dissected in the area in previous seasons. Beneath this activity and its associated buried topsoil, a series of levelling deposits were found to cover an uneven layer of windblown sand, which in turn sealed a fire-related destruction horizon. This destruction appeared to represent the end of a long period of settlement suggested by the presence of a deep and complex series of occupation layers which contained a structural sequence of substantial stone-lined drains, a soakaway, and possibly the edge of a metalworking related structure.

The above sequence was contained within c. 1.5 m of stratigraphy, although several of the early structures cut through a layer of apparently naturally deposited sand to a depth of almost 2 m, revealing two deeply buried soils at this level. Dating is problematic as the only datable artefacts, in the form of green-glazed pottery, were found in the latest deposits. Samples for radiocarbon dating were recovered from many deposits throughout the sequence and it is hoped that the resulting dates will provide a basic chronology for this

rich and deep sequence.

Work continued completing the excavation and recording of the medieval metalworking phase composed of numerous hearths and related features. A substantial terrace wall was revealed after the removal of dumps of soil and metalworking debris. This terrace appears to be associated with the metalled road which runs down the site to the remains of a building or well surrounded by metalled surfaces.

Reused as the lining for a drain associated with the medieval metalworking was a fragment of sculpture carrying a picture of animals carved in relief. This stone, which dates

to the 9th century, is part of a carved stone found last year.

Excavation in an area outside the enclosed settlement area defined possible prehistoric activity including a large open-ended oval enclosure containing a charcoal and ash-filled central feature flanked by six substantial pits. No dating evidence was recovered from the sample excavation of this enclosure ditch and the interpretation of this feature remains uncertain, although the possibility that it represents the remains of an early prehistoric funerary monument has not been discounted.

Post-excavation work currently being undertaken for the church has so far identified nine phases of activity. The earliest phase comprised a cemetery of cist burials which was superseded by burials with stone settings around the head, probably marked with the 9th-/10th-century gravemarkers found reused in the foundations of the earliest stone church. Further phases trace the development of the church from its pre-12th-century beginnings

to the 20th century when it was abandoned.

The restoration of Tarbat Old Church is now complete and the display is being prepared for opening in the summer of 1999. Sponsors: Tarbat Historic Trust, University of York, Highland Council, European Regional Development Fund and the Heritage Lottery Fund.

MIDLOTHIAN

406. ROSSLYN CHAPEL (NT 275 631). Groundworks were monitored by T. Addyman on Chapel Loan between College Hill and the new visitor centre to the NW. and NE. of the chapel respectively. The foundations of the visitor centre, a stables/coach house of two phases (17th and 19th century), were found to have been built of reused dressed ashlar and other worked stone, with a single protruding base course built directly on to subsoil.

At the chapel, a services access trench was excavated archaeologically at the foot of the pier at the junction of the partly completed N. transept and the existing E. wall of the crossing tower. Here the founds of Kerr's baptistery of 1880–1 were exposed, overlying the 15th-century founds of the pier itself. The latter were found to be of substantial construction, the pier foot resting upon two courses of massive roughly hewn red sandstone blocks set into natural.

The creation of the new car park involved the grading of an area of open field at the corner of Chapel Loan and the lane to Rosslyn Castle. The foundation course of what was interpreted as a barn was revealed along the side of the castle lane. Its masonry contained finely worked blocks of robbed medieval ashlar, while an internal sub-division and possible barn entrance into the field to the west were its only discernible features. A later well-constructed boundary wall was erected running from the N. wall of the barn. The masonry of each was overlain by a later 19th-century domestic rubbish dump. The barn can probably be associated with the use of College Hill and may similarly date from the midto late 18th century. Sponsors: Historic Scotland and Rosslyn Chapel Trust.

ORKNEY ISLANDS

407. ORKNEY COASTAL SURVEY 1998. A coastal survey was carried out by H. Moore and G. Wilson of Environment and Archaeological Services Edinburgh of the coastline of the islands of Westray, Papa Westray, Holm of Papay and part of the coastline of the Mainland (Waulkmill Bay to Bu Point). The survey was carried out to specifications laid down by Historic Scotland. A total of 275 sites were recorded, representing a wide range of types, dating from the early prehistoric period to the 20th century. A survey of the coastal geology, geomorphology and erosion was carried out simultaneously.

In addition to miscellaneous features associated with agriculture, the following are amongst the site types recorded: settlements, including Norse and prehistoric; brochs; ?souterrain; mills; wind engines; castle; dovecote; churches and chapels; chambered cairns; cists; cairns; mounds; middens; kelp-production features; lighthouse; navigation cairns; noosts; shipwreck; cave; and WWI/II remains. Sponsors: Historic Scotland and Orkney

Archaeological Trust.

408. PAPA STRONSAY, ST NICHOLAS CHAPEL (HY 6695 2918). Geophysical and topographical survey and excavation were undertaken jointly by Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit and Headland Archaeology in advance of coastal erosion. The work was prompted by the earlier survey by Environment and Archaeological Services Edinburgh (*Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*, 1996, 81) which had recorded the exposed cliff section and identified a possible stone pathway and elements of an enclosure around the chapel.

Recorded in the Old Statistical Account as having been partially demolished in the late 18th century, the chapel was found to comprise a bicameral structure of nave and chancel type. The chancel is said to have been 'covered with a complete stone arch', presumably a barrel vault of the type preserved at Crosskirk, Tuquoy, Westray. The

building is assumed to date to the 12th century.

The nave is 5.3×3.95 m, and the chancel roughly 2.7 m long and 2.5 m wide within walls 0.6-0.7 m thick and standing up to 0.3 m high, over a plinth. A blocked entrance, 0.7 m wide, with straight jambs was located in the centre of the W. wall. The interior wall faces of the building are plastered. The primary floor of the building appears to have been almost wholly robbed.

A mortared altar, 1.18 × 0.7 m and standing 0.3 m high, lay against the E. wall of the chancel. Two smaller subsidiary altars, formed of drystone masonry with a large edge-set frontal stone, were located in the NE. and SE. corners of the nave. The presence of multiple altars may imply a monastic association.

The building was apparently located near the centre of a small, possibly polygonal enclosure, the drystone walls of which were located. A possible long cist burial, pre-dating

the enclosure wall, was identified in section immediately outwith the enclosure.

The remains of the collapsed W. gable and door lintel were clearly evident outside the building. Other late deposits and features included: a crude wall, aligned N.–S., which was butted against the exterior NE. corner of the chancel; late flooring or resurfacing of the nave interior; and a field dyke. The latter, previously identified as part of a possible stone pathway which approached the site from the south-west, was found to post-date the collapse and robbing of the building.

(ORKNEY ISLANDS)

Pre-chapel structures and features were also identified on the site and may provide a context for the structures exposed in the adjacent cliff section. Principal amongst these was a cellular building which was exposed immediately to the north and below the chapel. Areas of paving were also revealed to the west of the chapel, extending beneath it. Further pre-chapel features, including a series of possible drain capstones, were also evident to the north-east of the chapel. Artefacts were generally absent, but the pre-chapel structures and features are provisionally interpreted as Pictish.

The results of the geophysical survey and trial trenching suggest that the remains exposed in the cliff section represent an outer element of a settlement which has otherwise been lost to the sea. Sponsors: Historic Scotland, British Academy and the University of

Birmingham.

409. ORKNEY, PAPA STRONSAY (HY 6695 2918). Following investigations by Birmingham University Field Archaeology, a second season of excavation was undertaken at and around the site of St Nicholas' Chapel, in advance of coastal erosion. Two new trenches were opened and existing trenches were extended. Excavation has confirmed that the medieval chapel was constructed in at least two phases, with the chancel appended on to an earlier single-cell structure. Fragments of an altar slab were recovered from a floor level within the nave and burials were discovered both within and without the chapel. Enclosure walls were located to the north, west and north-west of the chapel. A small fragment of porfido verde antico was the only artefact recovered from the fill of the cellular structure. As with the first season of excavation, animal bone dominated the finds assemblage.

- 410. SANDAY, HERMISGARTH (HY 6627 4288). Archaeological remains, exposed in the cliff face of North Bay at Hermisgarth Farm, were recorded by J. Downes of the Research School of Archaeology, University of Sheffield. This followed work undertaken in 1993 when two cists within a cairn containing bones dated to the early Pictish period were investigated, as were two stone-built pyre sites found in close association. Coastal erosion in the intervening years has revealed another stone pyre setting, another cairn covering cist(s), and further structures such as parts of walling. Geophysical survey undertaken at the top of the cliff revealed that the complex could extend 100 m southwards beyond the features exposed in the cliff. Sponsor: Historic Scotland.
- 411. SHAPINSAY, WARDHILL (HY 5084 1738). Topographic survey, geophysical survey and excavation was undertaken by J. Downes of the Research School of Archaeology, University of Sheffield at Wardhill, the highest point of Shapinsay. The mound was thought to be a burial monument, but upon excavation it proved to be the remains of a beacon site, possibly of Norse origin. The site was originally a low earthen platform, which was superseded by a horseshoe-shaped stone structure which perhaps allowed protection from the wind and better control of the fire. Layers of intense burning had built up within this structure. Sponsor: Historic Scotland.

PERTH AND KINROSS

PERTH

412. At Mill Street/Kinnoull Street/Union Street/ Blackfriars Wynd (NO 116 237) trial trenching was undertaken by D. Perry of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust in advance of a proposed redevelopment of the former Pullars buildings on the N. edge of the medieval burgh, between the Town Lade to the south, the Blackfriars monastery to the north, and the former medieval street of Curfew Row to the east. The alignment of Curfew Row was revealed, along with an area of medieval midden, pits and a possible kiln of uncertain, but probably post-medieval date.

413. At the North Inch Golf Course (NO 116 244; NO 111 252) a survey of rig and furrow was undertaken by D. Perry of the Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust in advance of works related to the Flood Prevention Project. A small area (c. 45 m across) of some six rigs is evident in the middle of the North Inch. Two larger areas of rig and furrow survive in an extension to the golf course at South Muirton Cottages. The rigs on the higher 6th and 7th fairways terminate at a possible head rig, some 5 m across, and are broader, 8–13.4 m across, than those on the low-lying 12th and 13th fairways, c. 6 m across. This area of the golf course was farmland into this century. Sponsor: Babtie Group Ltd.

RENFREWSHIRE

414. ELDERSLIE, WALLACE MEMORIAL (NS 442 630). An archaeological evaluation was undertaken by D. Alexander of the Centre for Field Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, in the area around the Wallace Memorial, reputedly the birthplace of Sir William Wallace. The fieldwork was carried out prior to the re-landscaping of the site. It was hoped that the results would be able to throw some light on the settlement history of the site which could be taken into account during the landscaping or used for public presentation.

A total of seven trial trenches were excavated, two in the garden of Moat House, to the south of the memorial, and five in the area around the memorial itself. Early map evidence suggested that there was a large rectilinear moated enclosure on the site with a number of rounded corner towers, only one of which now survives in the E. corner of the garden. Excavation across this moat revealed it to be at least 4.5 m wide, 1.3 m deep, and flat-bottomed, with its inner edge faced by a battered and mortared rubble wall. The exact date of this feature remains unclear but, on balance, a 13th-/14th-century date is favoured

on the basis of pottery finds and comparable examples elsewhere.

The extrapolated line of this moat was also investigated along the NW. side and N. corner of the enclosure. At the latter there were no traces of a rounded tower similar to that at the E. corner, but the remains of a possible ditch were located. Along the NW. side, adjacent to the foundations of what is usually termed 'Wallace's House', the inside edge of what may be a rock-cut ditch was also located. Apart from ceramics the numbers of artefacts recovered from the interior of the enclosure was limited and much of the ground appears to have been disturbed by previous building and demolition work. However, a number of negative features, including post-holes and pits of unknown date, were discovered cut into the natural subsoil. Sponsors: Renfrewshire Council and Renfrewshire Enterprise.

SCOTTISH BORDERS

415. MELROSE, ANNAY ROAD (NT 5478 3438). The proposed construction of private housing on and behind the site of the former Motor Museum, thought to lie within the precinct of Melrose Abbey, prompted a watching brief and exploratory trenching prior to the development. Work was conducted by J. Lewis of Scotia Archaeology.

Running N.—S. across the site were the foundations of a drystone wall, pierced by a 9 m wide opening which was not the result of collapse or destruction. The S. end abutted the remnants of another wall, aligned approximately NW.—SE., which survived for a length of only 3 m. In common with the earliest masonry of the abbey, both walls were built entirely

of local agglomerate and may represent early phases of its precinct wall.

There was no trace of structures against either of these walls, suggesting that few, if any, buildings stood in this part of the abbey precinct during the monastic period. This view was supported by the evidence of what appeared to be demolition debris (comprising agglomerate rubble, roof and floor tile fragments and burnt materials) deposited against the E. face of the N.–S. wall. Sponsor: Swallowfield Homes (Melrose) Ltd.

416. MELROSE, HARMONY HALL (NT 5470 3425). Within the precinct of Melrose Abbey, an archaeological watching brief in the grounds of Harmony Hall was carried out by

(SCOTTISH BORDERS)

T. Holden of Headland Archaeology during the machine-excavation of service trenches as

part of the renovation of the house and gardens.

In the courtyard to the north of the hall, excavation revealed several substantial levelling deposits overlying a buried soil and a charcoal-rich ashy layer which contained a fragment of tile of probable medieval date. Two culverts, also likely to be medieval in date and potentially associated with the main monastic drain to the north, were also encountered.

In the garden area to the east of the house levelling and surfacing deposits from the paths overlay a deep topsoil. A number of stone features were also revealed. These included what are thought to be early 19th-century deposits associated with paths running to the N. entrance of the house. An unmortared stone feature likely to represent the footings of a substantial stone wall running approximately N.—S. were encountered in the NE. corner of the garden. Although undated this potentially pre-dates the development of a garden on the site. Sponsor: National Trust for Scotland.

SHETLAND ISLANDS

417. OLD SCATNESS/JARLSHOF ENVIRONS PROJECTS (HU 389 106). Excavation of the Old Scatness settlement mound commenced in 1995 as part of the Old Scatness/Jarlshof Environs Project (see *Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*, 1997, 69–70). 1998 was the first excavation season in Phase II of the project.

This year the excavation areas were again extended, to encompass greater portions of structures uncovered in 1997, to further investigate the extent of the settlement area, and to locate the inner edge of the ditch which geophysical survey and the 1995 excavation had

indicated surrounded the site.

The excavation of the Late Iron-age ash midden filling the buildings surrounding the multi-period broch, at the centre of the settlement, continued. The removal of layers of midden and rubble from a sub-rectangular structure on the western limits of the settlement revealed part of the destruction sequence. It seems that the building stood open, perhaps partly roofed, long enough for ash midden to be dumped inside and for yellow clay (which seems to have coated the interior walls of many of the buildings) to have washed down and been deposited on top of the ash. Thereafter more of the walls and larger slabs, possibly the caps of corbelled cells, had fallen into the structure before tipping recommenced.

The later 'Pictish' multi-cellular building was completely excavated and its walls removed, the midden with which it was filled proving to contain a number of Viking-period finds. Its surviving walls were single faced, butted on to the walls of a pit cut into earlier ash midden. During the dismantling of this structure it was noted that one of the central hearth kerbstones carried a carving of a boar. The stone had been placed in such a way that the figure was hidden until the stone was removed from its position. A small pebble carved on one face with an abstract geometric design and on the other with a crude rendering of a Pictish 'crescent and V-rod' symbol was also found with this structure, in the material surrounding the wall top and provisionally interpreted as the remains of a turf bank.

The case for the Viking or Norse re-use of earlier buildings, postulated on the evidence of artefact distribution in the Late Iron-age and Pictish buildings last year, was strengthened by the findings of this year's excavations, including an apparent occupation surface with evidence of a hearth in the upper fill of a Late Iron-age building to the south of the broch. This surface last year produced a cache of over 40 loomweights made of stone and reused steatite vessel fragments, as well as other steatite vessel fragments and spindle whorls. This year's excavation produced more of all these artefact classes.

Other notable recent finds include a steatite mould with four different patterns, possibly for strap ends, carved into its faces. Although found in a late, mixed context, the patterns and design of this mould suggest an earlier date of manufacture, perhaps in the

late Norse or medieval period.

The programme of sampling and research on economic and environmental aspects of the site continued, with a full bulk-sieving programme, standard on-site magnetic susceptibility testing of all major sediment-based contexts, and other specialized sampling programmes for magnetic and OSL dating and soil micromorphology.

SOUTH AYRSHIRE

AYR

418. At 11-15 Arthur Street (NS 3375 2190) an archaeological evaluation was carried out by T. Neighbour of the Centre for Field Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, on the site of a proposed commercial development. Three trenches were excavated by machine down to significant archaeological deposits. Further excavation was carried out by hand to the maximum required depth of 1.2 m. In two places this depth was exceeded to evaluate a feature fully and to test the depth of deposits by the excavation of a 2.7 m deep sondage. The archaeologically significant deposits were thick, and formed rapidly, as pottery recovered from the base of the sondage was of a similar type to that found in the upper layers. The earliest deposits exposed were probably of late medieval date.

The stratification encountered in each of the trenches was very similar. Layers of clean, yellow, relatively artefact-free dune sand, interleaved with various thicknesses of darker, charcoal- and artefact-rich 'midden' layers, were observed beneath modern deposits. It is probable that the layers were laid deliberately as dune stabilization measures.

The excavations revealed the remains of a probable well, a possible retaining wall and a substantial ditch with a U-shaped profile. This ditch had been recut at least once and probably formed part of a medieval and later boundary between burgage plots which faced on to Sandgate. A patch of flat laid stones, which may be the remains of either paving or a wall, was sealed below the ditch base. Large quantities of unabraded late-medieval pottery were recovered from most contexts. Sponsors: McLean Gibson Partnership and C. & F. Mitchell Developments Ltd.

419. At 11-15 Arthur Street (NS 3375 2190) an archaeological evaluation was carried out by J. Hamilton of the Centre for Field Archaeology, University of Edinburgh, on the site of a proposed commercial development. Excavations revealed the remains of several sandstone and lime mortar wall footings, of which the two most northerly bounded a cobbled surface. It seems likely that this cobbled path may have led from the High Street, affording access to the west. A brick floor was revealed, bounded to the north and west by mortar and sandstone wall footings; other wall footings were located. Limited quantities of late medieval material were recovered from the investigation. Sponsor: McLean Gibson Partnership.

420. DUNURE CASTLE (NS 2522 1582). A major ongoing programme of excavation was undertaken by T. Addyman of the standing remains of the castle (NMRS NS 21 NE 8), the principal medieval fortress of the Kennedys of Dunure, Earls of Cassillis. Excavation centred upon the area immediately to the south of the existing keep (Area 2), the lower parts of the castle — a range abutting the keep (Area 3), and a late 16th-century kitchen range (Area 4). The primary result of the works has been to elucidate the complex architectural development of the site as well as to achieve the clearance required for public access.

The wall bounding the S. side of Area 2 had formed part of a substantial polygonal wall of enclosure built around the edge of the whinstone crag that forms the defensive nucleus of the site. The E. side of Area 2 seems to have been the site of the entrance into this enclosure. The exposed walling, perhaps 13th-century, itself overlay slight traces of earlier masonry constructions.

The existing keep, bounding Area 2 to the north, seems to have started life as a twoor three-storied hall-house (although not included in the present investigations) inserted (SOUTH AYRSHIRE)

within the pre-existing enclosure walls. Area 2 was not subsumed by this new work, and

the original entrance continued in use.

At perhaps about this stage a defensive fore-building was built against the crag, abutting Area 2 to the south. This structure took the form of an open tower with (?timber) stair rising within to a new opening cut through the S. wall of Area 2. This provided alternative protected access to the upper parts of the castle. The entry to the tower was from the east, where much of its substantial roll-moulded surround survived *in situ*, the threshold at the level of a protruding plinth course. An apparent well, later blocked, had been built in the thickness of the wall just within the entrance on its S. side. This was supplied by a stone-lined channel.

A series of major additions can perhaps be grouped into a single programme of upgrading of the castle in the later 15th century. The hall-house was vaulted throughout and massively extended to create a donjon that infilled the whole of the early wall of enclosure to the north of Area 2. Area 2 was itself vaulted over on two stories and provided with a stone saddle-and-trough roof. A three-storied range was added to the W. side of the fore-building and the wall-head of the combined whole furnished with machicolated parapets. Internally the former fore-building was remodelled with a masonry stair of three flights culminating at a small drawbridge over a gap of some 2 m above a drop of 4.5 m. This gave entry into the upper castle (Area 2). This programme of work may also have seen the creation of a substantial outer enclosure wall that survived in part to be depicted by Francis Grose in 1789.

Evidence for a chapel of about this period came from a series of architectural stones reused in the later flooring of Area 4, the recovery of a number of pieces of ecclesiastical

painted window glass, and a single reference to its destruction in a siege of 1570.

The final stage of the evolution of the standing structure came with the erection of the existing Area 4 kitchen range. Destruction deposits below its floors suggest its construction in the wake of the 1570 siege. These deposits produced a single rim shard of a Venetian glass beaker of the 16th century decorated with raised outer ridges of white enamel.

The demise of the castle came in the mid-17th century and by 1694 the castle is described as 'wholly ruined'. The ruin subsequently saw periodic robbing of its sandstone dressings. A range of castle buildings to the south of Area 4 remained in occupation until c. 1860. Twenty-five blocks of masonry ranging between 0.5 and 25 tons and some 400 recovered carved architectural stones have greatly added to the understanding of the form of the dismantled or fallen parts of the castle. Sponsors: Historic Scotland, Strathclyde Building Preservation Trust, Heritage Lottery Fund, Enterprise Ayrshire and South Ayrshire Council.

421. GIRVAN, WILLIAM GRANT DISTILLERY (NS 203 007). A second phase of archaeological evaluation was undertaken of a cropmark site by P. Duffy of Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division. The evaluation concentrated on an area previously covered by a spoil heap and thus inaccessible during an initial evaluation phase in 1996.

Four sides of a well-preserved enclosure ditch were located, as well as evidence of potential internal structural features, in the form of post-holes and plank wall slots. The ditch was 8.5 m wide, at least 1.4 m deep, and contained well-preserved palaeoenvironmental remains. Pottery evidence recovered from the excavated section suggests a 13th-to

14th-century date for the enclosure.

A watching brief carried out during the construction of a warehouse to the south of the enclosure also recorded a number of pits and post-holes. A further watching brief was undertaken to the west, exposing two deposits of burnt mound material. This brings the total number of burnt mound material deposits within this valley to eight. Sponsor: William Grant and Son Distillers Ltd.

SOUTH LANARKSHIRE

422. HILLHEAD FARM (NS 982 405). During fieldwalking at Hillhead Farm a piece of late 13th-century pottery was found near the motte. The motte itself is currently unsurveyed. Sponsor: Lanark and District Archaeological Society.

423. LAMINGTON. A further five Edward I and II silver pennies (see *Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*, 1997, 77) were found by metal detecting in a field. Disposed to Biggar Museum via Treasure Trove.

STIRLING

LOCH LOMOND ISLANDS SURVEY. The following crannogs have been confirmed/located and assessed in Stirling by F. Baker of FIRAT Archaeological Services and N. Dixon of STUA:

424. THE KITCHEN, OR KEPPINCH (NS 414 901). Distance to shore 62 m; diameter 28 m; height 1.7 m; depth underwater — above surface. No timbers located but remains of a stone oval-shaped platform in the middle of the site.

425. MILL CAIRN, OR MILL OF ROSS (NS 366 967). Distance to shore 76 m; diameter 27 m; height 2.1 m; depth underwater c. o.6 m. Timbers located and possible remains of a boat noost.

426. STRATHCASHELL (NS 394 930). Distance to shore 37 m; diameter 38 m; height 3 m; depth underwater c. o m. Scheduled Ancient Monument. Structural timbers located. Structural remains, possibly of a harbour in the bay, and iron bloomery slag found in the bay. Sponsors: Historic Scotland, Friends of Loch Lomond, Loch Lomond Park Authority/SNH and Dunbartonshire Enterprise.

STIRLING

427. At 34-36 Baker Street (NS 7945 9361) an archaeological evaluation was carried out by B. Will of Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division in advance of redevelopment. The evaluation consisted of trial excavation and a photographic survey of the standing building. Seven trenches were excavated over the site and that of the adjoining car park after the building had been demolished. The trenches were excavated by machine to the first archaeologically significant layer or to the natural subsoil, under constant archaeological supervision. The trenches uncovered remains of earlier tenement buildings including a basement and a medieval midden or garden deposits containing medieval pottery and a carved antler handle. Sponsor: Forth Housing Association.

WEST DUNBARTONSHIRE

LOCH LOMOND ISLANDS SURVEY

The following crannogs have been confirmed/located and assessed in West Dunbartonshire by F. Baker of FIRAT Archaeological Services and N. Dixon of STUA:

428. AUCHENGLISH, OR ARDEN (NS 367 842). Distance to shore 105 m; diameter 30 m; height 2.7 m; depth underwater c. 1.3 m. One oak pile and three timbers located. Apparently built on a glacial mound.

429. CAMERON BAY (NS 376 832). Distance to shore 34 m; diameter 25 m; height 1.1 m; depth underwater c. 1 m. Timbers located and craters from explosive blasts from an attempt to destroy the crannog in the early 20th century.

(LOCH LOMOND ISLANDS SURVEY)

430. CAMERON POINT (NS 377 832). Distance to shore 72 m; diameter 33 m; height 1.97 m; depth underwater c. 1 m. Structural timbers located under 0.25 m of stones and gravel. Investigated by STUA in 1988 and radiocarbon dated to 1990 ± 50BP. Sponsors: Historic Scotland, Friends of Loch Lomond, Loch Lomond Park Authority/SNH and Dunbartonshire Enterprise.

WESTERN ISLES

431. ST KILDA, CLASH NA BEARNACH, MULLACH SGAR, HIRTA (NF 098 985). The 1998 season of excavation, led by T. Pollard and P. Johnson of Glasgow University Archaeological Research Division, focused upon a series of terraces located on the lower slopes of Mullach Sgar, near Clash na Bearnach or 'the Chimney' on the W. side of Village Bay. Geophysical survey was carried out across the larger, lower terrace, in an effort to locate remains which may relate to the lost site of St Columba's Chapel, which had previously been thought to exist within the village head dyke. Trial trenching of anomalies resulted in the identification of two shallow, rectilinear stone-lined cuts. Although no human remains were found they may relate to graves, and as such point to the ecclesiastical use of the terrace. The excavation of a corbelled, cell-like structure at the rear of the lower terrace was also begun, but time did not permit anything more than clearance of rubble in an attempt to define the structure.

Work also continued on the scree structures located on the higher slopes behind the terraces (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland, 1997, 83). This involved the backfilling of structures previously investigated and the completion of the excavation of scree-Structure 4. Work outside this circular, corbelled structure provided an insight into its construction. A platform had first been created on the scree by removing stone, the structure was then built on this platform. In order to stabilize the structure, scree material was then mounded up against the outer walls, a technique which also served to obscure the location of the cell. It is possible that at least some scree structures may also relate to the ecclesiastical use of

the area, bearing some similarity to Irish monk's cells.

Work on the palaeoenvironmental side of the project also continued in 1998, with soil samples taken from profiles across the terraces. Sponsors: National Trust for Scotland, Universities of Glasgow and Durham.

432. AISGERNIS (NF 73 23). In Aisgernis (Askernish) township there is a line of low settlement mounds occupying a N.-S. sand ridge between the machair and the peatland, which have been investigated by M. Parker Pearson. One of these (Site 96) can be dated to the medieval period as the result of digging seven small test-pits and one test trench. Another (Site 97) is likely to date to this period as well, on the basis of another test trench. Site 48 has produced much pottery from rabbit scrapes but the only datable find in Test-Trench 10 was a complete rotary quernstone, indicating a date from the Middle Iron Age or later. Another test trench was dug in Site 232, a newly recognized site, but no diagnostic material was found. To the south, along the ridge, Sites 234 and 233 are probably low settlement mounds hitherto uninvestigated. Site 233 is known as the 'Old Town'. Inland from Site 96 is a fallen standing stone (Site 95) and, in the garden of Askernish House, a shell midden (Site 156).

433. SOUTH UIST, CILLE PHEADAIR (KILPHEDER) (INT 7292 1979). This was the time and final seven week season of archaeological excavation on the Kilpheder Viking-age SOUTH UIST, CILLE PHEADAIR (KILPHEDER) (NF 7292 1979). This was the third and settlement (Discovery and Excavation in Scotland, 1996, 109-10). The site is situated on the exposed W. coast of South Uist at Sithean Biorach (Fairy Point), and was threatened with destruction by sea erosion. An area within the centre of the settlement measuring c. 16 × 9m has now been completely excavated, containing eleven stone buildings — five longhouses and the associated outbuildings and midden deposits. It is believed the

excavated area incorporates all of the longhouses belonging to the settlement, dating approximately from the late 10th or early 11th to the mid- to late 13th century. The excavations have also produced a remarkable sequence of artefacts. The site can be divided into nine phases, spanning the two and a half to three centuries of occupation.

Phase I Ploughing: Evidence of ploughing, the earliest activity, lay beneath the occupation deposits to the south of the site, and was only visible in the eroding sand cliff section. A series of white sand lenses within a 0.3 m deep layer of light brown sand probably derived from a layer of windblown sand, dissected and trapped by the turning of

the machair sand with a mouldboard plough.

Phase 2 Sand wall enclosure, pit complex and post structures: Above the ploughed horizon, a sandbank, revetted with stones, was constructed to form an enclosure, internally about 21 m N.—S. and probably 9 m E.—W. This banked enclosure had an entrance on its E. side. Within it were dug a series of densely distributed pits and post-holes. Some of the post-holes within the northern end of the enclosure probably formed part of a wooden structure, but this seems not to have been a wooden longhouse. Twelve of the pits form two N.—S. alignments down the E. and W. sides of the enclosed area but these are also unlikely to represent foundations for a wooden building. They seem to have been backfilled soon after they were dug out and contained an unusual assemblage of animal bone and pottery, bone pins, a copper-alloy pin, a whetstone and steatite vessel fragments.

Phase 3 First stone house (House 700): The earliest stone-built longhouse (700) was built within the centre of the enclosed, embanked area over the tops of the pits and post-holes. The house was aligned N.—S. and had an internal length of c. 8.4 m and a width of 4 m at its centre. Its entrance included an elongated passageway, located towards the S. end of the E. wall. The house was badly damaged by the construction of subsequent buildings, but sections of the lowest course of walling and the floor and hearth remained intact. The earliest deposits within the midden to the east are believed to be contemporary with the

occupation of this house.

Phase 4 Large longhouse (House 500 Phase I): A substantial stone-built longhouse (500) was built over House 700. The house was aligned N.-S. with a square building (353) attached by a passage at the northern end; its interior was, in total, 14 m long. The entrance was within the southern end of the E. wall, on the same line as the entrance to House 700, with an elongated entrance passage leading out to a stone-walled forecourt. Interspersed light and dark lensed sands above the S. wall probably derived from turf walling above the stone courses. The layers representing the earliest activity within the house were exceptionally well-preserved and have served to answer many questions on the use of space within the house. A substantial part of the midden to the east is believed to be contemporary with House 500. The uppermost floor layer of House 500 contained sherds from a late 11th-to 12th-century tripod pitcher, about a century earlier than a coin of Cnut found in the ruins of Phase 5. Bone crucifix pendants came from this phase.

Phase 5 Remodelling of large longhouse (House 500 Phase 11): A substantial E.—W. stone and sand wall was inserted within House 500, cutting off internal access to the square room to the north (353) and rendering it into an outhouse. This N. wall reduced the length of the house to 7.3 m and a N.—S. wall, built within the E. side of the house, reduced the internal width of the house to 3 m. A new entrance was constructed at the N. end of the E. wall, and a worn pathway provided access to the outhouse around the outside of the building.

Phase 6 Small stone cellular buildings: Two small and ephemeral cell-like structures (400 and 406) were built within the N. end of the reduced-size House 500. A niche built into the wall of Structure 400 contained an assemblage of large pieces of Udal platterware, representing at least three individual platters. It is possible that the final phases of occupation within the square outhouse (353) to the north are contemporary with these cells.

Phase 7 E.-W. longhouse (House 312): An E.-W. longhouse (312) was built over the southern end of House 500, incorporating a short stretch of its S. gable wall. The house had slightly bowed walls and measured 8.36 m long and 3.92 m wide at the centre. It had

(WESTERN ISLES)

a single entrance to the E. end of the N. wall. A sub-rectangular building (006) to the immediate south is believed to be the outhouse contemporary with House 312. The uppermost deposits within the midden to the east and north are believed to have been

contemporary with House 312.

Phase 8 Last longhouse (House 007): A N.—S. house (007) was built over the E. end of House 312, incorporating part of the walls of the earlier house. The house had two opposing entrances to the N. end of the east and west sides, and measured 6.9 m long and 3.15 m wide. The E. entrance had an elongated passageway and the deposits within this entrance contained a copper-alloy strap end in the shape of a lion or similar large feline. Surrounding the north and south ends and the E. side of the house was a soakaway gully cut through the compacted organic midden layers. The later, reduced-size, phases of Structure 006 are believed to be contemporary with House 007.

Phase 9 Small stone cellular structures within House 007: Two cell-like structures were constructed within the N. end and the SW. corner of House 700. The S. gable wall of the longhouse was remodelled to provide an entrance into the S. cell. The abandonment of the N. cell, and the abandonment of the settlement, is dated by a short cross penny of King John (1199–1216). Given the longevity of use of the Cnut coin, we might expect

abandonment not to have occurred until well into the 13th century.

'Pictish' square cairn and disturbed skeleton: A small square cairn, about 2.5 m across, was discovered c. 70 m south of the settlement. This kerbed cairn was composed of a layer of cobbles lying over a layer of slabs, covering a row of slabs on top of a stone-lined grave. Within the grave was the skeleton of a woman aged about 40. There were no grave goods other than a pebble but the skeleton appears to have been disturbed at some time after initial decomposition and prior to the covering of the grave beneath the cairn. Burials of this type are dated to the pre-Viking Late Iron Age ('Pictish') period and, in E. and N. Scotland, are normally found in cemetery groups. Despite trenching on its south and west sides no other burials were located though more may remain buried beneath the eroding sand cliff. Sponsor: Historic Scotland.

434. GEARRAIDH BHAILTEAS (NF 735 265). Excavation and survey were undertaken by J. Symonds of the Research School of Archaeology, University of Sheffield, on the medieval settlement of Gearraidh Bhailteas (NMRS NF 72 NW 27) close to Milton House. The complex of building remains is a Scheduled Ancient Monument. A brief survey of the settlement had been carried out in 1997 during a wider landscape survey. Five trial trenches were located, to investigate the form of the structures and deposits both inside and outside them. The excavations showed the site to be of several phases. Many sherds of pottery (mainly dating from the 14th to 17th centuries), a bronze pin and hearth deposits were recovered, and a variety of different wall constructions were identified. Samples were taken for environmental analysis. An EDM survey was carried out to allow a more accurate plan of the site to be made, to give topographic information and to tie the settlement into its landscape setting. Sponsors: Earthwatch, Boston University.

435. TIGH A' BHEANNAICH, MONASTIC SETTLEMENT (NB 0386 3791). A fieldwalking and mapping exercise was executed around the chapel of Tigh a'Bheannaich (House of the Blessed) (NMRS NB 03 NW 1, 2, 3 and 5) located to the west of the township of Aird Uig. The stone-built chapel is enclosed on a broad promontory by a large wall that runs from the S. cliffs to an inland loch and from there to the N. sea cliffs. This wall survives as well-built drystone coursing up to 2 m in height at its S. end, but continues north of the loch as a mainly earth bank with small stones and turf.

Surrounding the chapel are 10-12 cellular structures with diameters ranging from 2-3 m. Many of these structures are located amongst bare rock on west-facing sea cliffs and have suffered extensive erosion. To the north of the chapel are six cairns of varying

sizes (2–4 m in diameter). Two of these cairns are kerbed and may be prehistoric. Sponsors: Historic Scotland, University of Edinburgh — Dept of Archaeology.

WALES

MONMOUTHSHIRE. Work by Monmouth Archaeology unless otherwise stated.

- 436. ABERGAVENNY, 6 HIGH STREET (SO 2988 1423). An archaeological evaluation was carried out by S. Clarke and J. Wilson for Shop & Store Developments prior to conversion and rebuilding works to the rear of the street frontage. A watching brief was also commissioned during the subsequent groundworks. The earliest archaeological level was a brown loam containing 13th- and 14th-century pottery which is interpreted as a medieval humus.
- 437. CAERWENT, THE LAURELS (ST 471 905). Excavations which were carried out as part of an archaeological evaluation by S. Clarke and J. Bray for Mr K. J. Davies, produced six 13th-century jug sherds.
- 438. CHEPSTOW, ST. LAWRENCE'S, BAYFIELD (ST 5234 9396). An archaeological evaluation of land allocated for residential development at Bayfield, Chepstow (ST 522 940), by Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust in 1995 and a subsequent evaluation by trial trenching in November 1998 by Birmingham University Field Archaeology Unit (B.U.F.A.U.) had revealed the site of a suspected medieval building, suggested by spreads of building rubble and several stone wall foundations associated with later medieval ceramics. Prior to the development proceeding, Wesbury Homes Ltd. commissioned B.U.F.A.U. to undertake a further stage of excavation in accordance with a specification agreed by Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust.

The site was revealed to be of far greater extent and complexity than previously expected. The remains of three ranges of medieval stone buildings set around an open yard were revealed and several structural phases were suggested by the well-preserved building remains and survival in places of over 0.5 m of stratigraphy. The yard contained the remains of at least one kiln manufacturing glazed pottery and roof tile of 14th-century date. The presence of contemporary human burials to the east indicate a burial ground associated with the former medieval chapel of St Lawrence. It seems likely that the site is a small monastic grange, of which St Lawrence's Chapel was an integral part, although the identity of its mother house, or possibly another landowner, is unknown.

- 439. CHEPSTOW, THE BEAUFORT HOTEL (ST 5345 9392). An archaeological evaluation was carried out by S. Clarke and J. Wilson for Lidell & Associates in connection with building and conversion plans to the rear of the hotel. The trial excavations supported the cartographic evidence that the evaluation area was occupied by gardens and orchards in medieval and later times. The assemblage of 13th- and 14th-century pottery (52 sherds), bones, etc., was sealed by buildings of the 18th and 19th centuries.
- 440. CHEPSTOW, 14 ST. MARY STREET (ST 5350 9397). Excavations for an archaeological evaluation carried out by S. Clarke, J. Bray and J. Wilson for Lidell & Associates, were delayed by the partial collapse of the standing buildings. Further trial excavations, followed by a programme of archaeological investigation, revealed a pit cut into natural which is thought to be of early-medieval or Roman date. This was followed by phases dated to the late 11th to early 12th century and to the 13th to early 14th century by fairly substantial pottery assemblages. A cesspit, probably originally wood lined, was partly excavated and is thought to date to the 12th century.
- 441. GROSMONT, PLOT 5, WELL FARM (SO 403 244). A watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke and J. Bray for the Rev. G. G. Reynolds during topsoil stripping and house

(MONMOUTHSHIRE)

foundation excavations. A small assemblage of 13th-century pottery was recovered but no archaeological features were revealed.

- 442. GROSMONT, PLOT 11, WELL FARM (SO 404 245). A watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke for Mr and Mrs J. Beale on building groundworks which produced a single 13th- or 14th-century jug sherd.
- 443. GROSMONT, PLOT 13, WELL FARM (SO 404 247). A watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke and J. Bray for P. & J. Building Services on excavations for house foundations. A small 13th-century assemblage of pottery and roof tile was recovered.
- 444. GROSMONT, THE OLD SHOP (SO 404 244). A watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke on groundworks close to the castle for Mr and Mrs Brameld. Single sherds of 13th- and 14th-century pottery were found.
- 445. LLANDOGO, ST OUDOCEUS CHURCH (SO 526 041). A watching brief was carried out by F. Taylor on trenching for services for a new central heating system. The old timbers that were re-used as floor joists may have come from the timber belfry of the earlier church. Apart from an area close to the vestry door, where there was a thick layer of Bath stone dust, the ground around the north side of the church was devoid of any positive evidence of the earlier church or for the construction of the existing one.
- 446. LLANFAENOR, ST. BEUNO'S CHURCH (SO 430 170). An archaeological programme of investigation was carried out by S. Clarke, D. Hancocks and J. Wilson for Mrs J. Robson during groundworks and renovations at the church. The present church is believed to be built on the site of an early-medieval foundation. The only medieval material found during the watching brief was a single sherd of cooking pottery (probably of the 13th century) which was found in the ploughed field just to the east of the church.
- 447. LLANFIHANGEL CRUCORNEY, ST MICHAEL'S CHURCH (SO 325 206). A watching brief was carried out by F. Taylor when French drains were inserted around the church and two soakaways were dug. Drainage work exposed interesting foundation features on the N. side of the church, including a stone-lined drain running below the wall close to the chancel arch. A single sherd of (?13th-century) Monmouth A3 cooking pottery was recovered from the NE. soakaway.
- 448. LLANTILIO CROSSENNY (SO 397 146). Only two sherds of 12th- to 13th-century pottery were found during a watching brief carried out by S. Clarke and J. Wilson for Mr and Mrs Smith on groundworks for a housing development.

MONMOUTH

- 449. At 12-14 St Mary Street (SO 508 128) excavations continued under standing buildings. There were further medieval and post-medieval discoveries including a little more late 11th-/early 12th-century pottery.
- 450. At *Drybridge Street* (SO 5027 1257) close monitoring of service excavations and other groundworks for a new roundabout led to the discovery of lime mortared stonework associated with 13th-century pottery beneath the road in front of Drybridge House. The site is at the junction of Drybridge Street, Rockfield Road and Wonastow Road. Although the trench was only 0.8 m wide it was possible to recover stratified finds and to record the stonework that was exposed. At a depth of 0.9 m below the road surface the trench cut

across a lozenge shaped structure, at least 3 m wide, which is interpreted as the base of a bridge abutment. This is presumably the original 'Drybridge' that would have crossed the Clawdd Du defensive ditch and the Wonastow Road brook. There is an existing small medieval bridge crossing the centre of the Clawdd Du ditch in line with Monnow Bridge. The small group of medieval potsherds was securely stratified in silty soil against the stonework which extended to at least 1.75 m below the road surface. Other parts of the service trenching were recorded and provide supporting information on the line of the Clawdd Du.

- 451. At 3 Glendower Street (SO 507 126) a watching brief carried out by S. Clarke and J. Wilson followed an archaeological evaluation for Mrs A. V. Old during garage foundation excavations just inside the medieval town defences. Further medieval and post-medieval pottery and bones were recovered.
- 452. At *The Grange, Monmouth School* (SO 5099 1285) a programme of archaeological investigation carried out by S. Clarke was commissioned by the Haberdashers' Monmouth School during groundworks for the redevelopment of the car park. The site is believed to be that of the medieval grange and manor house. The work followed previous Roman, medieval and later discoveries during redevelopments at the adjoining Gloucestershire House. The car park finds range from mid-12th-century pottery to a post-medieval pottery assemblage, the Roman pottery here being residual.
- 453. At Overmonnow Vicarage (SO 503 124) small assemblages of medieval pottery were recovered by S. Clarke and J. Wilson, during groundworks for an extension to the Vicarage. The Roman and medieval remains were associated with the iron industry.
- 454. At Whitecross Street/Monk Street (SO 5099 1279) a sherd of 15th-century Islamic alkaline glazed ware was recognized by Dr Alan Vince amongst a late-medieval assemblage from excavations by Monmouth Archaeological Society in the 1960s. This sherd was previously incorrectly identified as being medieval Valencian Lustreware.
- 455. At St James' Garage (SO 5109 1295) an archaeological programme of investigation has begun during reconstruction and housing redevelopment. Medieval and later structural remains and a 13th- and 14th-century pottery assemblage have been found during the first stage of groundworks towards the street frontage.
- 456. At *The Victoria Dairy, Overmonnow* (SO 5019 1245) an archaeological evaluation was carried out by S. Clarke, J. Bray and D. Jemmett for Mr E. J. Wilkes in connection with his proposed housing development. The site lies next to the medieval Clawdd Du ditch, a scheduled ancient monument. Part of the ditch (unscheduled) clips the corner of the development area and was evaluated by part excavation. It was found that the main ditch, turned sharply towards the River Monnow to line up with the Wonastow Road. The ditch had been kept clean until silting occurred probably in the 18th century. The main ditch fill was dated to the 19th and 20th centuries. Outside the main ditch a smaller and shallower ditch-like feature was found to line up with main Clawdd Du. The purpose of this outer feature is unclear: it was partly filled with organic-rich deposits and was dated by a small group of local and Bristol (Ham Green) pottery to the 12th or 13th century: the evidence points towards the earlier part of this dating.

MONMOUTHSHIRE HISTORIC SETTLEMENTS

The following locations were included as part of the CADW: Welsh Historic Monuments *Monmouthshire Historic Settlements* survey examining the evidence for medieval origins. The survey was conducted by M. Locock of the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust Ltd.

(MONMOUTHSHIRE HISTORIC SETTLEMENTS)

- 457. GWEHELOG (SO 388 044). Since the area was administered both for secular and religious purposes as part of Usk, there was no medieval core. Instead, piecemeal enclosure (probably running from the late medieval period) created a pattern of detached farmsteads with small, irregular fields, presumably cleared woodland. The cottage lands were probably enclosed last.
- 458. GWERNESNEY (SO 416 017). Gwernesney was a manor of the Lordship of Usk, of 2 a knight's fee. Unenclosed strips survived in the common field S. of Steppes Farm to 1778 (NRL M451.7 912). A possible second manor house, Court-y-Cottel, lay to the west of the stream. Although there is evidence for a common open field for arable in the post-medieval period, it is unlikely that there were ever more than three or four farming units in the parish, presumably corresponding to the farmsteads now in existence. The earthworks in the valley west of the settlement appear to be for drainage.
- 459. KEMEYS COMMANDER (SO 348 048). Kemeys was a manor of the Knights Templars. The name may have been devised to distinguish it from Kemeys Inferior, between Usk and Caerleon, although the head of a convent of Templars was called the 'commander', and thus it may reflect the existence of a Templar community. Small manors were usually leased to a local landowner. When the Templars were dissolved in 1312, the lands passed to the Crown rather than to the Knights Hospitallers. The medieval settlement was probably small, perhaps Church House, the church, and the farm, with a second farmstead at Lower House.
- 460. KILGWRRWG (ST 465 983). Llandaff charter no. 199c records the granting of three unciae agri pleni in medio Cumcerruc id est uillam quae fuit Guroc ('whole fields of 3 unciae in Cumcerruc, that is the village made by Guroc') in c. a.d. 722. The manor of Kilgwrrwg ('Gwrrwg's cell') was \(\frac{1}{4} \) of a knight's fee. The parish lay in the Lordship of Usk, and was later owned by the Beauforts (apart from Little Kilgwrrwg Farm, held as part of the Tintern Parva estate). There was probably no nucleated settlement. The oldest part of the settlement is assumed to be in the valley (the church, Kilgwrrwg House and Little Kilgwrrwg), with later encroachment on the common on the east of the parish, which was probably wooded.
- 461. LLANDDEWI FACH (ST 330 959). Llanddewi Fach (St David's Church the lesser) was a manor of the See of Llandaff. It took the form of a dispersed settlement, still reflected in the N. part of the parish at the time of the tithe survey in 1843.
- 462. LLANDEGFETH (ST 338 956). Part of Llandegfeth lay in the manor and Lordship of Edlogan, part in the Lordship of Tregrug. By the time of the tithe map, in 1842, the settlement comprised a group of cottages where the road crossed the Sor Brook, Court Perrott (built in 1719), two cottages east of the church (Ty Isha Cottage and Forge Cottage), and Waun-y-Pwll (now Bell House), a medieval mill.
- 463. LLANDOGO (SO 527 041). Llandogo ('church of Docheu') was a manor of the See of Llandaff. The boundaries of the manor are recorded in the Llandaff charters, dating to c. A.D. 698. By the time of the tithe map, in 1840, the village of Llandogo comprised three separate groups of houses: two at the valley bottom, and one on the hillside. Pilston was a manor of the Lordship of Trellech. The earliest settlement is presumably that on the valley floor.
- 464. LLANGEVIEW (ST 397 006). The manor of Llangeview was held by Miles ap Harry of Newcourt, Herefordshire, in the 16th century, passing to Henry Morgan of Gwernesney

- in 1619. The manor of Montagu Priory alias Llangeview was held by Usk Priory. It is possible that the Coed Cwnwr moated site was its caput. The primary settlement, comprising the church and a few farmsteads, may have been contemporary with initial settlement at Coed Cwrnwr.
- 465. LLANGWM (So 427 000). The church of Llangwm ('valley church') was founded in the 7th century A.D., and there was a monastery in 1075. Llangwm was a manor of the Lordship of Usk, with 107 acres of demesne; Warthacwm was a Welsh fee of 15 acres. Llangwm Isha was a separate manor, part of the Beaufort estates. The church existed by the 12th century. Llangwm had two centres in the medieval period, presumably representing the two manors. The peripheral hamlets at the S. edge of the parish would appear to be an 18th-century development.
- 466. LLANFIHANGEL TOR-Y-MYNYDD (SO 463 018). Llangannock at the SW. corner of the parish was a separate manor, of half a knight's fee, in the Lordship of Usk. The settlement pattern can be divided into two phases: an initial, dispersed pattern of large farmsteads, perhaps originating in the early-medieval period, and an early post-medieval cottagers' hamlet at Cobblers Plain.
- 467. LLANGYBI (ST 370 966). Llangybi lay in the Lordship and manor of Tregrug. In the medieval period, Llangybi probably comprised the Castle, as caput of the lordship, its associated deer park, and dispersed farmsteads. There may have been a settlement at the castle. The settlement at the crossroads was probably small: even by 1841 it was not extensive.
- 468. LLANISHEN (SO 474 033). Llanishen ('church of Nissien') is mentioned in Llandaff charter no. 240, c. a.d. 970. The mill was held by the Gilbert de Clare in 1295; the knight's fee then held by Iorwerth ap Nicholas was divided into Trergeryauk and Llanveyr. The Hygga is recorded as a farmstead in the medieval period. In the medieval period, Llanishen was probably a small cluster of buildings around the church, and the rest of the parish was farmed from large farmsteads.
- 469. LLANLLOWELL (ST 392 986). Llanllowell was a small Welsh manor; it was probably a dispersed settlement in the medieval period, although the earthworks east of the church may be part of a settlement.
- 470. LLANSOY (SO 443 027). The bounds of Llansoy are given in the Llandaff charters, no. 187, dated to A.D. 725. Llansoy was a dispersed settlement characterized by large farmsteads.
- 471. LLANTRISANT (ST 391 969). Llantrisant ('church of the three saints') (often known as Llantrissent) was a manor of the Lordship of Usk. In 1772, the road looped around the churchyard (NLW Badminton 10, map 20). This road may form the basis of a medieval settlement. The manor was probably farmed from large isolated farmsteads rather than from the village.
- 472. MITCHEL TROY (SO 493 104). Mitchel Troy was part of the large manor of Trellech, in the Lordship of Usk; in addition, the manor of Troy Parva, the E. part of the parish, was also in the Lordship of Usk. In the medieval period, Mitchel Troy was probably a group of large farmsteads, clustered around the church, but with other farms at Redhouse Farm and Troy Parva. Encroachment on the common was probably an early post-medieval development.

(MONMOUTHSHIRE HISTORIC SETTLEMENTS)

473. PENALLT (ST 522 100). The parish of Penallt was part of the manor of Trellech in the lordship of Usk; it was part of Wye's Wood Chase or Forest. The development of Penallt can be traced with some confidence. Immediately following the Norman conquest, the manor of Trellech extended from the Trothy to Trellech itself; Penallt was probably mainly woodland. In the later medieval period, the areas of forest or chase were occupied by small settlements along roads, centred on Tregagle, Pentwyn and Pen-y-garn, and perhaps Pen-Argoed. Manorial interests were concentrated on the mill at Black Brook and the pillow mound for rabbit farming at Pen-Argoed. Exploitation of the woodland for fuel, quarrying and pasture led to further encroachments, and by the 19th century most of the woodland had gone.

The settlement pattern has developed in two stages: the creation of the hamlet centres, and subsequent growth of the hamlets. Only Pen-Argoed seems to have failed as a centre; the remainder have gradually increased in density and (to a small extent) in size. The enclosure of the common has not significantly affected the settlement pattern.

- 474. PEN-Y-CLAWDD (SO 453 079). Pen-y-Clawdd ('top of the ditch') was an independent lordship, of 1 knight's fee; a second manor, Stanton, of ½ knight's fee, was held separately by Llanthony Priory; the manors were later merged. The manor house was at Pen-y-Clawdd Court (presumably Upper Pen-y-Clawdd); there may have been a settlement on the castle site at Tre-castle (tref-castell 'castle settlement'). In the medieval period, settlement was probably focused on the centres of Tre-castle and Upper Pen-y-Clawdd, and their predecessor motte and ?ringwork. Roadside settlement perhaps dates to the clearance of woodland from the N. part of the parish in the early post-medieval period.
- 475. TINTERN AND CHAPEL HILL (SO 527 001). Tintern Abbey was founded in A.D. 1130 as the first Cistercian monastery in Wales and it retained its pre-eminence throughout the medieval period. The first settlement, at the Abbey, probably developed a small secular settlement to the north fairly early. By the 16th century, the Angiddy industries were in operation, and settlement of Chapel Hill is likely to have been contemporary.
- 476. TREDUNNOCK (ST 379 948). Tredunnock was a manor of the Lordship of Edlogan. The nucleated core of the village comprises the three farms and the church. Newbridge-on-Usk probably grew up following the construction of the bridge, although the river bank was probably used previously for transport and transhipment from barges to larger boats.
- 477. TRELECH (SO 501 053). There is little doubt that Trelech was laid out as a planned borough with a rectilinear street plan. The town saw rapid growth; it would appear that its main activity was ironworking rather than general trade. From a high-point in the late 13th century, the settlement declined, and the W. street was abandoned. Settlement south of the town survived, along the roads. An alternative model suggests that burgage plots ran on each side of the main road as far at Trelech Cross.
- 478. TROSTREY AND TROSTREY COMMON (SO 360 044). Trostrey (tros tref, 'above the settlement') is first recorded in the charter of the nunnery of Usk, of A.D. 1154—70, when a hermitage at Trostrey is mentioned, although an initial land grant prior to 1075 has been potulated. Trostrey was a manor of the Lordship of Usk; its first recorded holder, in 1295, is Philip the Marshall; the manor was quarter of a knight's fee. From 1432, the manor was often held along with Gwernesney. The manorial records describe both Trostrey Hen (Old Trostrey, with Welsh inhabitants, perhaps located between the church and castle) and Trostrey Newydd (New Trostrey, with English settlers, perhaps along the east side of the road). Settlement at Trostrey Castle and church was probabaly accompanied by a medieval manor house at Trostrey Court and an outlying settlement at Llancayo. In the late

medieval period, this pattern altered, leaving only the farmsteads, and later the focus of settlement shifted to Trostrey Common, which was systematically cleared by the late 18th century.

- 479. WOLVESNEWTON (ST 451 998). Wolvesnewton ('Wolf's new town') contained two separate knights' fees, and was a manor of the Lordship of Newport and Usk. A possible medieval mill lies to the east. The settlement was probably created following the construction of the ringwork at Cwrt-y-gaer. There is no indication of a nucleated settlement; the medieval pattern was probably of farmsteads, as now, although there may have been settlement at Cwrt-y-gaer.
- 480. OLDCASTLE, ST JOHN THE BAPTIST CHURCH (SO 325 246). Research excavation of the churchyard cross has been carried out by F. Taylor. The W. half of the cross base, consisting of two steps, was dismantled and the area below ground investigated. The central core was left intact as it was of considerable bulk. This mound of stones appeared to have been placed on an earlier platform of stone on a slightly different alignment. A trench along the W. edge revealed disturbed bones of an extremely fragile nature, below which were undisturbed burials, some apparently truncated by construction of the stone structure. No dating evidence has been discovered. The structure is to be fully reinstated.
- 481. PORTSKEWETT, NEW SCHOOL DEVELOPMENT (Centred at SO 4983 8833). An archaeological evaluation was carried out for Nicholas Taylor Associates on the proposed site of the Portskewett Church in Wales Primary School. Fifteen 20 × 2 m trenches were excavated on the site and one of these (Trench 2), close to the Village Hall, produced evidence of medieval occupation. Medieval pottery was concentrated in the topsoil of Trench 2 with the only medieval feature being a pit in the nearby Trench 16 which was dated by pottery and a medieval buckle plate. A further scatter of medieval pottery was found in the topsoil of trenches in the SE. part of the site.
- 482. TRELECH, TRELECH FARM (SO 5016 0543). A full archaeological evaluation, prior to planning consent, followed by a programme of archaeological investigation during housing development groundworks, was carried out for St David Ltd. A substantial area inside the presumed boundaries of the large medieval town of Trelech was evaluated (I. Soulsby, The Medieval Towns of Wales (Chichester, 1983)). Most of the site was stripped of topsoil before building groundworks began. There was also boundary hedge removals and soil stripping for roadways. The evaluation showed that there was no significant archaeological resource within the proposed development area and this was confimed during the watching brief. The site was notably different to other proposed Trelech housing sites: especially those which are outside the village boundary to the south, over the Olway brook. One of these was recently scheduled by CADW: Welsh Historic Monuments following an archaeological evaluation there by the Thames Valley Unit (Archaeology in Wales, 38, 135-7). The only archaeological feature found at Trelech Farm was that explored by Dr R. Howell and his Scarab team from the University of Wales, Newport (Archaeology in Wales, 35, 68; 37, 104: 38, 137). The site has proved to have no other structures and only a thin topsoil cover over natural with a pottery assemblage consistent with what would be expected from the spreading of night soil on the land. This archaeological record provides strong support for the theory put forward by J. Wilson (Archaeology in Wales, 38, 67–70) that the medieval burgages of Trelech were not sited within the modern village but was mainly laid out over the Olway and especially in the form of a linear settlement along the Catbrook Road. Her suggestion has received further support from other work in 1999, especially from that along the Catbrook Road itself where a metre of archaeology at the Darlow site exceeds anything seen within the village except for the waterlogged deposits close to the Olway at Trelech Surgery. The pottery assemblage recovered from the topsoils at Trelech Farm is centred on the 13th and 14th centuries. The unit is grateful to Dr R. Howell for the records of his work at Trelech.

(MONMOUTHSHIRE HISTORIC SETTLEMENTS)

483. TRELECH, DARLOW'S SITE, CATBROOK ROAD (SO 500 051). A programme of archaeological investigation was carried out by S. Clarke, J. Bray and F. Taylor for Mr and Mrs Darlow during the construction of a house on this site which is outside the modern village but within the medieval town envisaged by J. Wilson (Archaeology in Wales, 38, 67–70). The plot is now known to have contained a medieval house with around a metre of archaeology on the street frontage. The archaeology was mostly destroyed by a previous owner who had machine stripped the site leaving little of the original archaeology intact. A medieval stone well has been preserved and was found to have a backfill dated by mid-14th-century pottery. The house site on the frontage and an ironworking area to the rear were preserved in the southern section. The well is to be retained as a feature near the new house and a medieval pit containing 13th- to 15th-century pottery is preserved beneath the new building. The main pottery assemblage was medieval (130 sherds) but most succeeding centuries were also represented.

NEWPORT

484. BEGAN DMV, MICHAELSTONE-Y-FEDW (ST 230 834). In advance of the construction of the new Rhymney Valley trunk sewer, six trial trenches were excavated by E. M. Evans and J. Turner of the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust Ltd. in an area to the north and west of the deserted medieval village at Began to investigate a series of cropmarks. The trial work showed that the village did not extend into this area, and the cropmarks had been caused by recent field drains. The work was funded by Hyder.

POWYS

485. PRESTEIGNE, ST ANDREW'S CHURCH (SO 316 646). A watching brief was carried out by F. Taylor of Monmouth Archaeology during excavations for a soakaway and an associated drainage channel at the west end of the church. The soakaway measured 2 × 2 × 2 m deep and cut through several ancient graves. The lowest level of burials lay over a stone-lined drain, 22 cm wide, that ran S.–N. through the churchyard at a depth of 1.93 m below the present ground surface. From 1 m below the surface a fragment of opaque grisaille glass was recovered. This fragment has a painted design which is believed to be part of the foot, leg, body and wing of a hawk-like bird.

VALE OF GLAMORGAN

486. COWBRIDGE, 1–3 WESTGATE STREET (ST 998 745). Mr R. Thomas commissioned S. Clarke and J. Bray of Monmouth Archaeology to carry out an archaeological investigation and intensive watching brief during trial excavations and other groundworks as part of works for an extension to standing buildings. A Roman level on the street frontage was sealed by what may be the imported clay flooring of a medieval house. The medieval pottery assemblage all came from a foundation trench to the rear of the site. It is mainly of 13th- and 14th-century date and dominantly of local production with a single jug sherd from SW. France.

487. PENARTH, BROAD ACRES, COG ROAD, SULLY (ST 151 685). A watching brief was carried out by S. Clarke and J. Bray of Monmouth Archaeology for Mr Ken Broad during excavations for a swimming pool. Unstratified medieval pottery was recovered, dating from the 12th/13th century to late-medieval times.